(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 555 018 A1

(12) EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION
published in accordance with Art. 158(3) EPC

(43) Date of publication:
20.07.2005 Bulletin 2005/29

(21) Application number: **03730838.4**

(22) Date of filing: **05.06.2003**

(51) Int Cl.[7]: **A61K 31/167**, A61K 31/17, A61K 31/18, A61K 31/235, A61K 31/277, A61K 31/381, A61K 31/40, A61K 31/402, A61K 31/404, A61K 31/415, A61K 31/4164, A61K 31/421, A61K 31/422, A61K 31/426, A61K 31/427, A61K 31/433, A61K 31/437, A61K 31/44, A61K 31/4406, A61K 31/4418

(86) International application number:
PCT/JP2003/007128

(87) International publication number:
WO 2003/103657 (18.12.2003 Gazette 2003/51)

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IT LI LU MC NL PT RO SE SI SK TR
Designated Extension States:
AL LT LV MK

(30) Priority: **11.06.2002 JP 2002169640**

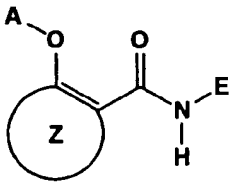
(71) Applicant: **Institute of Medicinal Molecular Design, Inc.**
Tokyo 113-0033 (JP)

(72) Inventors:
- **MUTO, Susumu**
  Koganei-shi, Tokyo 184-0003 (JP)
- **ITAI, Akiko,**
  c/o INST. MED. MOLECULAR DESIGN. INC.
  Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113-0 (JP)

(74) Representative:
Sternagel, Fleischer, Godemeyer & Partner Patentanwälte,
An den Gärten 7
51491 Overath (DE)

(54) REMEDIES FOR NEURODEGENERATIVE DISEASES

(57) A medicament for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease or the like which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of a compound represented by the following general formula (I) and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof:



(I)

wherein A represents hydrogen atom or acetyl group, E represents a 2,5-di-substituted or a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group, or a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compound wherein said heteroaryl group is ① a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group
wherein the ring which binds directly to -CONH- group in the formula (I) is a benzene ring, ② unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group, or ③ unsubstituted benzothiazol-2-yl group is excluded,
ring Z represents an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above, or a heteroarene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above.

EP 1 555 018 A1

Description

Field of Invention

[0001] The present invention relates to pharmaceutical compositions for prevention and/or treatment of neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, epilepsy or the like.

Background Art

[0002] Alzheimer's disease is a neurodegenerative disease including senile dementia, and characteristic pathological changes of patients' brains are atrophy of brain caused by deletion of nerve cells, neurofibrillary tangle caused by intraneuronal accumulation of fibrous substances, and existence of maculated accumulation called as senile plaque in various portions of cerebral cortex. At present, since the proteins accumulated in the senile plaque are Aβ (β-amyloid), the accumulation of Aβ due to some causes is considered to be a possible cause of Alzheimer's disease(amyloid hypothesis). It is considered that a senile plaque is formed by an increase of concentration of intracerebral Aβ that triggers aggregation and deposition thereof, and the aggregated Aβ acts on nerve cells to induce neuronal death and nuerofibrillary tangle. It is reported that Aβ induces apoptosis in nerve cells (The Journal of Neuroscience: the official journal of the society for neuroscience, (USA), 2001, Vol. 21, No. 1, RC118). Therefore, prevention of neuronal death and nuerofibrillary tangle caused by the accumulation of Aβ is expected to be an effective means for treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

[0003] In the brain of a patient suffering from Alzheimer's disease, COX(cyclooxygenase) and activity of promoter region of Aβ precursor protein are increased, and the increases are believed to be caused by activation of NF-κB (Nuclear Factor-κB). It is considered that the increase of COX in the brain induces inflammation, and the increase of the activity of the promoter region of Aβ precursor protein may lead to expression and proliferation of Aβ to trigger cell death. Furthermore, NF-κB is believed to be closely related to a plasticity of nerve cells. Therefore, it is considered that NF-κB is deeply involved in the onset of Alzheimer's disease, and treatment for Alzheimer's disease by using anti-inflammatory agents or drugs having inhibitory action against NF-κB have been studied (Journal of Pain and Symptom Management, (USA), 2002, Vol. 23, No. 4 (extra number), p.S35-40; Neuroreport, 2001, (England), Vol. 12, No. 7, p. 1449-1452; The Journal of Clinical Investigation, 2001, (USA), Vol. 107, No. 2, p.135-142).

[0004] However, it is reported that when Aβ acts on nerve cells, AP-1 (Activated Protein-1) is also activated besides NF-κB (The Journal of Neuroscience: the official journal of the society for neuroscience, (USA), 2001, Vol. 21, No. 1, RC118). Furthermore, based on recent studies, it is considered that the activation of AP-1 induces apoptosis, and the activation of NF-κB protects cells and inhibits cell death, and accordingly, it is considered that a selective inhibition against the activation of NF-κB may cause a promotion of apoptosis and an exacerbation of the symptoms of Alzheimer's disease (The Journal of Clinical Investigation, (USA), 2001, Vol. 107, No. 3, p.247-254; Cell and Tissue Research, (Germany), 2000, Vol. 301, No. 1, p.173-187; The Journal of Biological Chemistry, (USA), 2000, Vol. 275, No. 20, p. 15114-15121). Therefore, for prevention of the accumulation of Aβ as well as neuronal death and nuerofibrillary tangle due to Aβ, it is believed that simultaneous inhibitions of the activations of NF-κB and AP-1 are necessary. It is reported that when the activation of AP-1 is inhibited, apoptosis caused by ultraviolet irradiation or oxidative stimulation is inhibited (The Journal of Biological Chemistry, (USA), 2001, Vol. 276,No. 16, p.12697-12701; Molecular and Cellular Biology, (USA), 2001, Vol. 21, No. 9, p.3012-3024). Therefore, inhibition against the activation of AP-1 is expected to be effective for the inhibition of apoptosis of nerve cells caused by Aβ.

[0005] In epilepsy which is a disease related to the brain similar to Alzheimer's disease, it is considered that seizures are induced by an abnormal excitation of cerebrum due to a collapse of a balance between glutamic acid which acts as a excitatory substance and γ-aminobutyric acid which acts as an inhibitory substance in the brain. It is considered that AP-1 is activated in the hippocampus and the cerebral cortex (Yakugaku Zasshi: Journal of The Pharmaceutical Society of Japan, 1999, Vol. 119, No. 7, p.510-518, and it is also reported that, when kainic acid as an agonist of glutamic acid receptor is administered to a rat or a mouse, NF-κB is also activated in the hippocampus (Neuroscience, (USA), 1999, Vol. 94, No. 1, p.83-91), and therefore, inhibitors against NF-κB and AP-1 are considered to be effective for the preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of seizures.

[0006] N-phenylsalicylamide derivatives are disclosed as a plant growth inhibitor in the specification of U.S. Patent No.4,358,443. As medicaments, said derivatives are disclosed as anti-inflammatory agents in the specification of European Patent No.0,221,211, Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication (KOKAI) No.(Sho)62-99329, and the specification of U.S. Patent No.6,117,859. Furthermore, they are disclosed as NF-κB inhibitors in the pamphlets of International Publication WO99/65499, International Publication WO02/49632, and International Publication WO02/076918, and the use of those derivatives as an anti-Alzheimer's agent is suggested in the pamphlets of International Publication WO99/65499 and International Publication WO02/49632. However, the publications fail to disclose any data that directly indicate effectiveness of N-phenylsalicylamide derivatives for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzhe-

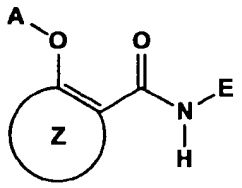
imer's disease, and the publications also fail to describe an inhibitory action against the activation ofAP-1(Activated Protein-1). N-Phenylsalicylamide derivatives are disclosed as an inhibitor against the production of cytokines in the pamphlet of International Publication WO02/051397.

Disclosure of the Invention

[0007] An object of the present invention is to provide medicaments for the preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzheimer's disease or epilepsy. The inventors of the present invention conducted studies on inhibitory actions of various N-arylsalicylamide derivatives and hydroxyaryl derivatives which are analogous compounds thereof, against NF-κB activation under the TNF-α stimulation and AP-1 activation under the TNF-α stimulation by using reporter assay methods. As a result, the inventors found that the compounds of the present invention have inhibitory activities not only against AP-1 activation but also against NF-κB. On the basis of these findings, the inventors achieved the present invention by confirming the effectiveness of the aforementioned compounds in animal models of Alzheimer's disease and epilepsy.

[0008] The present invention thus provides:

(1) A medicament for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzheimer's disease which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of a compound represented by the following general formula (I) and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof:



(I)

wherein A represents hydrogen atom or acetyl group,
E represents a 2,5-di-substituted or a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group, or a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compound wherein said heteroaryl group is① a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group wherein the ring which binds directly to -CONH- group in the formula (I) is a benzene ring,② unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group, or③ unsubstituted benzothiazol-2-yl group is excluded,
ring Z represents an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above, or a heteroarene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above.
Furthermore, the present invention provides a medicament for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of epilepsy which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of a compound represented by the aforementioned general formula (I) and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof.

Examples of preferred medicaments of the present invention include:
(2) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein A is a hydrogen atom;
(3) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein ring Z is a C_6 to C_{10} arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I), or a 5 to 10-membered heteroarene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I);
(4) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate

thereof, wherein ring Z is a benzene ring which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I), or a naphthalene ring which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I);

(5) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of a compound represented by the following general formula (I) and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein ring Z is a benzene ring which is substituted with halogen atom(s) in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I);

(6) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein ring Z is a naphthalene ring which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I);

(7) a medicament having inhibitory activity against NF-κB activation which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of a compound represented by the following general formula (I) and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein E is a 2,5-di-substituted phenyl group or a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group;

(8) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein E is a 2,5-di-substituted phenyl group wherein at least one of said substituents is trifluoromethyl group, or a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group wherein at least one of said substituents is trifluoromethyl group;

(9) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein E is 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group;

(10) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein E is a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compound wherein said heteroaryl group is ① a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group wherein the ring which binds directly to -CONH- group in the formula (I) is a benzene ring, ② unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group, or ③ unsubstituted benzothiazol-2-yl group is excluded;

(11) the aforementioned medicament which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of the compound and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof, wherein E is a 5-membered monocyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compounds wherein said heteroaryl group is unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group are excluded.

[0009] From another aspect, the present invention provides use of each of the substances for manufacture of the medicament according to the aforementioned (1) to (11). The present invention further provides: a method for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzheimer's disease, which comprises the step of administering a preventively and/or therapeutically effective amount of the aforementioned substance to a mammal including a human; and a method for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of epilepsy, which comprises the step of administering a preventively and/or therapeutically effective amount of the aforementioned substance to a mammal including a human.

Brief Explanation of the Drawings

[0010] Fig.1 shows an inhibitory activity against hypoplasia of memory in animal model ofAlzheimer's disease by the medicament of the present invention (Compound No. 4).

Best Mode for Carrying out the Invention

[0011] Reference to the disclosure of the pamphlet of International Publication WO02/49632 is useful for better understanding of the present invention. The entire disclosure of the aforementioned pamphlet of International Publication WO02/49632 is incorporated by reference in the disclosures of the present specification.

[0012] The terms used in the present specification have the following meanings.

[0013] As the halogen atom, any of fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom, or iodine atom may be used unless

otherwise specifically referred to.

[0014] Examples of the hydrocarbon group include, for example, an aliphatic hydrocarbon group, an aryl group, an arylene group, an aralkyl group, a bridged cyclic hydrocarbon group, a spiro cyclic hydrocarbon group, and a terpene hydrocarbon.

[0015] Examples of the aliphatic hydrocarbon group include, for example, alkyl group, alkenyl group, alkynyl group, alkylene group, alkenylene group, alkylidene group and the like which are straight chain or branched chain monovalent or bivalent acyclic hydrocarbon groups; cycloalkyl group, cycloalkenyl group, cycloalkanedienyl group, cycloalkyl-alkyl group, cycloalkylene group, and cycloalkenylene group, which are saturated or unsaturated monovalent or bivalent alicyclic hydrocarbon groups.

[0016] Examples of the alkyl group include, for example, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 1-methylbutyl, neopentyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, n-hexyl, 4-methylpentyl, 3-methylpentyl, 2-methylpentyl, 1-methylpentyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylbutyl, 1,3-dimethylbutyl, 2,3-dimethylbutyl,

[0017] 2-ethylbutyl, 1-ethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, n-decyl, n-undecyl, n-dodecyl, n-tridecyl, n-tetradecyl, and n-pentadecyl, which are C_1 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkyl groups.

[0018] Examples of the alkenyl group include, for example, vinyl, prop-1-en-1-yl, allyl, isopropenyl, but-1-en-1-yl, but-2-en-1-yl, but-3-en-1-yl, 2-methylprop-2-en-1-yl, 1-methylprop-2-en-1-yl, pent-1-en-1-yl, pent-2-en-1-yl, pent-3-en-1-yl, pent-4-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-2-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-3-en-1-yl, hex-1-en-1-yl, hex-2-en-1-yl, hex-3-en-1-yl, hex-4-en-1-yl, hex-5-en-1-yl, 4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl, 4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl, hept-1-en-1-yl, hept-6-en-1-yl, oct-1-en-1-yl, oct-7-en-1-yl, non-1-en-1-yl, non-8-en-1-yl, dec-1-en-1-yl, dec-9-en-1-yl, undec-1-en-1-yl, undec-10-en-1-yl, dodec-1-en-1-yl, dodec-11-en-1-yl, tridec-1-en-1-yl, tridec-12-en-1-yl, tetradec-1-en-1-yl, tetradec-13-en-1-yl, pentadec-1-en-1-yl, and pentadec-14-en-1-yl, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkenyl groups.

[0019] Examples of the alkynyl group include, for example, ethynyl, prop-1-yn-1-yl, prop-2-yn-1-yl, but-1-yn-1-yl, but-3-yn-1-yl, 1-methylprop-2-yn-1-yl, pent-1-yn-1-yl, pent-4-yn-1-yl, hex-1-yn-1-yl, hex-5-yn-1-yl, hept-1-yn-1-yl, hept-6-yn-1-yl, oct-1-yn-1-yl, oct-7-yn-1-yl, non-1-yn-1-yl, non-8-yn-1-yl, dec-1-yn-1-yl, dec-9-yn-1-yl, undec-1-yn-1-yl, undec-10-yn-1-yl, dodee-1-yn-1-yl, dodec-11-yn-1-yl, tridee-1-yn-1-yl, tridec-12-yn-1-yl, tetradec-1-yn-1-yl, tetradec-13-yn-1-yl, pentadec-1-yn-1-yl, and pentadec-14-yn-1-yl, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkynyl groups.

[0020] Examples of the alkylene group include, for example, methylene, ethylene, ethane-1,1-diyl, propane-1,3-diyl, propane-1,2-diyl, propane-2,2-diyl, butane-1,4-diyl, pentane-1,5-diyl, hexane-1,6-diyl, and 1,1,4,4-tetramethylbutane-1,4-diyl group, which are C_1 to C_8 straight chain or branched chain alkylene groups.

[0021] Examples of the alkenylene group include, for example, ethene-1,2-diyl, propene-1,3-diyl, but-1-ene-1,4-diyl, but-2-ene-1,4-diyl, 2-methylpropene-1,3-diyl, pent-2-ene-1,5-diyl, and hex-3-ene-1,6-diyl, which are C_1 to C_6 straight chain or branched chain alkylene groups.

[0022] Examples of the alkylidene group include, for example, methylidene, ethylidene, propylidene, isopropylidene, butylidene, pentylidene, and hexylidene, which are C_1 to C_6 straight chain or branched chain alkylidene groups.

[0023] Examples of the cycloalkyl group include, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and cyclooctyl, which are C_3 to C_8 cycloalkyl groups.

[0024] The aforementioned cycloalkyl group may be fused with benzene ring, naphthalene ring and the like, and examples include, for example, 1-indanyl, 2-indanyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl, and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl.

[0025] Examples of the cycloalkenyl group include, for example, 2-cyclopropen-1-yl, 2-cyclobuten-1-yl, 2-cyclopenten-1-yl, 3-cyclopenten-1-yl, 2-cyclohexen-1-yl, 3-cyclohexen-1-yl, 1-cyclobuten-1-yl, and 1-cyclopenten-1-yl, which are C_3 to C_6 cycloalkenyl groups.

[0026] The aforementioned cycloalkenyl group may be fused with benzene ring, naphthalene ring and the like, and examples include, for example, 1-indanyl, 2-indanyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl, 1-indenyl, and 2-indenyl.

[0027] Examples of the cycloalkanedienyl group include, for example, 2,4-cyclopentadien-1-yl, 2,4-cyclohexanedien-1-yl, and 2,5-cyclohexanedien-1-yl, which are C_5 to C_6 cycloalkanedienyl groups.

[0028] The aforementioned cycloalkanedienyl group may be fused with benzene ring, naphthalene ring and the like, and examples include, for example, 1-indenyl and 2-indenyl.

[0029] Examples of the cycloalkyl-alkyl group include the groups in which one hydrogen atom of the alkyl group is substituted with a cycloalkyl group, and include, for example, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-cyclopropylethyl, 2-cyclopropylethyl, 3-cyclopropylpropyl, 4-cyclopropylbutyl, 5-cyclopropylpentyl, 6-cyclopropylhexyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, cyclohexylpropyl, cyclohexylbutyl, cycloheptylmethyl, cyclooctylmethyl, and 6-cyclooctylhexyl, which are C_4 to C_{14} cycloalkyl-alkyl groups.

[0030] Examples of the cycloalkylene group include, for example, cyclopropane-1,1-diyl, cyclopropane-1,2-diyl, cyclobutane-1,1-diyl, cyclobutane-1,2-diyl, cyclobutane-1,3-diyl, cyclopentane-1,1-diyl, cyclopentane-1,2-diyl, cyclopen-

tane-1,3-diyl, cyclohexane-1,1-diyl, cyclohexane-1,2-diyl, cyclohexane-1,3-diyl, cyclohexane-1,4-diyl, cycloheptane-1,1-diyl, cycloheptane-1,2-diyl, cyclooctane-1,1-diyl, and cyclooctane-1,2-diyl, which are C_3 to C_8 cycloalkylene groups.

[0031] Examples of the cycloalkenylene group include, for example, 2-cyclopropene-1,1-diyl, 2-cyclobutene-1,1-diyl, 2-cyclopentene-1,1-diyl, 3-cyclopentene-1,1-diyl, 2-cyclohexene-1,1-diyl, 2-cyclohexene-1,2-diyl, 2-cyclohexene-1,4-diyl, 3-cyclohexene-1,1-diyl, 1-cyclobutene-1,2-diyl, 1-cyclopentene-1,2-diyl, and 1-cyclohexene-1,2-diyl, which are C_3 to C_6 cycloalkenylene groups.

[0032] Examples of the aryl group include a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group, and include, for example, phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, anthryl, phenanthryl, and acenaphthylenyl, which are C_6 to C_{14} aryl groups.

[0033] The aforementioned aryl group may be fused with the aforementioned C_3 to C_8 cycloalkyl group, C_3 to C_6 cycloalkenyl group, C_5 to C_6 cycloalkanedienyl group or the like, and examples include, for example, 4-indanyl, 5-indanyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-5-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-6-yl, 3-acenaphthenyl, 4-acenaphthenyl, inden-4-yl, inden-5-yl, inden-6-yl, inden-7-yl, 4-phenalenyl, 5-phenalenyl, 6-phenalenyl, 7-phenalenyl, 8-phenalenyl, and 9-phenalenyl.

[0034] Examples of the arylene group include, for example, 1,2-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,4-phenylene, naphthalene-1,2-diyl, naphthalene-1,3-diyl, naphthalene-1,4-diyl, naphthalene-1,5-diyl, naphthalene-1,6-diyl, , naphthalene-1,7-diyl, naphthalene-1,8-diyl, naphthalene-2,3-diyl, naphthalene-2,4-diyl, naphthalene-2,5-diyl, naphthalene-2,6-diyl, naphthalene-2,7-diyl, naphthalene-2,8-diyl, and anthracene-1,4-diyl, which are C_6 to C_{14} arylene groups.

[0035] Examples of the aralkyl group include the groups in which one hydrogen atom of the alkyl group is substituted with an aryl group, and include, for example, benzyl, 1-naphthylmethyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, anthracenylmethyl, phenanthrenylmethyl, acenaphthylenylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, 1-phenethyl, 2-phenethyl, 1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl, 1-(2-naphthyl)ethyl, 2-(1-naphthyl)ethyl, 2-(2-naphthyl)ethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 3-(1-naphthyl)propyl, 3-(2-naphthyl)propyl, 4-phenylbutyl, 4-(1-naphthyl)butyl, 4-(2-naphthyl)butyl, 5-phenylpentyl, 5-(1-naphthyl)pentyl, 5-(2-naphthyl)pentyl, 6-phenylhexyl, 6-(1-naphthyl)hexyl, and 6-(2-naphthyl)hexyl, which are C_7 to C_{16} aralkyl groups.

[0036] Examples of the bridged cyclic hydrocarbon group include, for example, bicyclo[2.1.0]pentyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]octyl, and adamantyl.

[0037] Examples of the spiro cyclic hydrocarbon group include, for example, spiro[3.4]octyl, and spiro[4.5]deca-1,6-dienyl.

[0038] Examples of the terpene hydrocarbon include, for example, geranyl, neryl, linalyl, phytyl, menthyl, and bornyl.

[0039] Examples of the halogenated alkyl group include the groups in which one hydrogen atom of the alkyl group is substituted with a halogen atom, and include, for example, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, bromomethyl, dibromomethyl, tribromomethyl, iodomethyl, diiodomethyl, triiodomethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, heptafluoropropyl, heptafluoroisopropyl, nonafluorobutyl, and perfluorohexyl, which are C_1 to C_6 straight chain or branched chain halogenated alkyl groups substituted with 1 to 13 halogen atoms.

[0040] Examples of the heterocyclic group include, for example, a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic hetero aryl group which comprises at least one atom of 1 to 3 kinds of hetero atoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom, nitrogen atom and the like as ring-constituting atoms (ring forming atoms), and a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic group which comprises at least one atom of 1 to 3 kinds of hetero atoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom, nitrogen atom and the like as ring-constituting atoms (ring forming atoms).

[0041] Examples of the monocyclic heteroaryl group include, for example, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 1-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 5-pyrazolyl, (1,2,3-oxadiazol)-4-yl, (1,2,3-oxadiazol)-5-yl, (1,2,4-oxadiazol)-3-yl, (1,2,4-oxadiazol)-5-yl, (1,2,5-oxadiazol)-3-yl, (1,2,5-oxadiazol)-4-yl, (1,3,4-oxadiazol)-2-yl, (1,3,4-oxadiazol)-5-yl, furazanyl, (1,2,3-thiadiazol)-4-yl, (1,2,3-thiadiazol)-5-yl, (1,2,4-thiadiazol)-3-yl, (1,2,4-thiadiazol)-5-yl, (1,2,5-thiadiazol)-3-yl, (1,2,5-thiadiazol)-4-yl, (1,3,4-thiadiazolyl)-2-yl, (1,3,4-thiadiazolyl)-5-yl, (1H-1,2,3-triazol)-1-yl, (1H-1,2,3-triazol)-4-yl, (1H-1,2,3-triazol)-5-yl, (2H-1,2,3-triazol)-2-yl, (2H-1,2,3-triazol)-4-yl, (1H-1,2,4-triazol)-1-yl, (1H-1,2,4-triazol)-3-yl, (1H-1,2,4-triazol)-5-yl, (4H-1,2,4-triazol)-3-yl, (4H-1,2,4-triazol)-4-yl, (1H-tetrazol)-1-yl, (1H-tetrazol)-5-yl, (2H-tetrazol)-2-yl, (2H-tetrazol)-5-yl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 2-pyrazinyl, (1,2,3-triazin)-4-yl, (1,2,3-triazin)-5-yl, (1,2,4-triazin)-3-yl, (1,2,4-triazin)-5-yl, (1,2,4-triazin)-6-yl, (1,3,5-triazin)-2-yl, 1-azepinyl, 2-azepinyl, 3-azepinyl, 4-azepinyl, (1,4-oxazepin)-2-yl, (1,4-oxazepin)-3-yl, (1,4-oxazepin)-5-yl, (1,4-oxazepin)-6-yl, (1,4-oxazepin)-7-yl, (1,4-thiazepin)-2-yl, (1,4-thiazepin)-3-yl, (1,4-thiazepin)-5-yl, (1,4-thiazepin)-6-yl, and (1,4-thiazepin)-7-yl, which are 5 to 7-membered monocyclic heteroaryl groups.

[0042] Examples of the fused polycyclic heteroaryl group include, for example, 2-benzofuranyl, 3-benzofuranyl, 4-benzofuranyl, 5-benzofuranyl, 6-benzofuranyl, 7-benzofuranyl, 1-isobenzofuranyl, 4-isobenzofuranyl, 5-isobenzofuranyl, 2-benzo[b]thienyl, 3-benzo[b]thienyl, 4-benzo[b]thienyl, 5-benzo[b]thienyl, 6-benzo[b]thienyl, 7-benzo[b]

thienyl, 1-benzo[c]thienyl, 4-benzo[c]thienyl, 5-benzo[c]thienyl, 1-indolyl, 1-indolyl, 2-indolyl, 3-indolyl, 4-indolyl, 5-indolyl, 6-indolyl, 7-indolyl, (2H-isoindol)-1-yl, (2H-isoindol)-2-yl, (2H-isoindol)-4-yl, (2H-isoindol)-5-yl, (1H-indazol)-1-yl, (1H-indazol)-3-yl, (1H-indazol)-4-yl, (1H-indazol)-5-yl, (1H-indazol)-6-yl, (1H-indazol)-7-yl, (2H-indazol)-1-yl, (2H-indazol)-2-yl, (2H-indazol)-4-yl, (2H-indazol)-5-yl, 2-benzoxazolyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, 4-benzoxazolyl, 5-benzoxazolyl, 6-benzoxazolyl, 7-benzoxazolyl, (1,2-benzisoxazol)-3-yl, (1,2-benzisoxazol)-4-yl, (1,2-benzisoxazol)-5-yl, (1,2-benzisoxazol)-6-yl, (1,2-benzisoxazol)-7-yl, (2,1-benzisoxazol)-3-yl, (2,1-benzisoxazol)-4-yl, (2,1-benzisoxazol)-5-yl, (2,1-benzisoxazol)-6-yl, (2,1-benzisoxazol)-7-yl, 2-benzothiazolyl, 4-benzothiazolyl, 5-benzothiazolyl, 6-benzothiazolyl, 7-benzothiazolyl, (1,2-benzisothiazol)-3-yl, (1,2-benzisothiazol)-4-yl, (1,2-benzisothiazol)-5-yl, (1,2-benzisothiazol)-6-yl, (1,2-benzisothiazol)-7-yl, (2,1-benzisothiazol)-3-yl, (2,1-benzisothiazol)-4-yl, (2,1-benzisothiazol)-5-yl, (2,1-benzisothiazol)-6-yl, (2,1-benzisothiazol)-7-yl, (1,2,3-benzoxadiazol)-4-yl, (1,2,3-benzoxadiazol)-5-yl, (1,2,3-benzoxadiazol)-6-yl, (1,2,3-benzoxadiazol)-7-yl, (2,1,3-benzoxadiazol)-4-yl, (2,1,3-benzoxadiazol)-5-yl, (1,2,3-benzothiadiazol)-4-yl, (1,2,3-benzothiadiazol)-5-yl, (1,2,3-benzothiadiazol)-6-yl, (1,2,3-benzothiadiazol)-7-yl, (2,1,3-benzothiadiazol)-4-yl, (2,1,3-benzothiadiazol)-5-yl, (1H-benzotriazol)-1-yl, (1H-benzotriazol)-4-yl, (1H-benzotriazol)-5-yl, (1H-benzotriazol)-6-yl, (1H-benzotriazol)-7-yl, (2H-benzotriazol)-2-yl, (2H-benzotriazol)-4-yl, (2H-benzotriazol)-5-yl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 6-quinolyl, 7-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 3-isoquinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 6-isoquinolyl, 7-isoquinolyl, 8-isoquinolyl, 3-cinnolinyl, 4-cinnolinyl, 5-cinnolinyl, 6-cinnolinyl, 7-cinnolinyl, 8-cinnolinyl, 2-quinazolinyl, 4-quinazolinyl, 5-quinazolinyl, 6-quinazolinyl, 7-quinazolinyl, 8-quinazolinyl, 2-quinoxalinyl, 5-quinoxalinyl, 6-quinoxalinyl, 1-phthalazinyl, 5-phthalazinyl, 6-phthalazinyl, 2-naphthyridinyl, 3-naphthyridinyl, 4-naphthyridinyl, 2-purinyl, 6-purinyl, 7-purinyl, 8-purinyl, 2-pteridinyl, 4-pteridinyl, 6-pteridinyl, 7-pteridinyl, 1-carbazolyl, 2-carbazolyl, 3-carbazolyl, 4-carbazolyl, 9-carbazolyl, 2-(α-carbolinyl), 3-(α-carbolinyl), 4-(α-carbolinyl), 5-(α-carbolinyl), 6-(α-carbolinyl), 7-(α-carbolinyl), 8-(α-carbolinyl), 9-(α-carbolinyl), 1-(β-carbolinyl), 3-(β-carbolinyl), 4-(β-carbolinyl), 5-(β-carbolinyl), 6-(β-carbolinyl), 7-(β-carbolinyl), 8-(β-carbolinyl), 9-(β-carbolinyl), 1-(γ-carbolinyl), 2-(γ-carbolinyl), 4-(γ-carbolinyl), 5-(γ-carbolinyl), 6-(γ-carbolinyl), 7-(γ-carbolinyl), 8-(γ-carbolinyl), 9-(γ-carbolinyl), 1-acridinyl, 2-acridinyl, 3-acridinyl, 4-acridinyl, 9-acridinyl, 1-phenoxazinyl, 2-phenoxazinyl, 3-phenoxazinyl, 4-phenoxazinyl, 10-phenoxazinyl, 1-phenothiazinyl, 2-phenothiazinyl, 3-phenothiazinyl, 4-phenothiazinyl, 10-phenothiazinyl, 1-phenazinyl, 2-phenazinyl, 1-phenanthridinyl, 2-phenanthridinyl, 3-phenanthridinyl, 4-phenanthridinyl, 6-phenanthridinyl, 7-phenanthridinyl, 8-phenanthridinyl, 9-phenanthridinyl, 10-phenanthridinyl, 2-phenanthrolinyl, 3-phenanthrolinyl, 4-phenanthrolinyl, 5-phenanthrolinyl, 6-phenanthrolinyl, 7-phenanthrolinyl, 8-phenanthrolinyl, 9-phenanthrolinyl, 10-phenanthrolinyl, 1-thianthrenyl, 2-thianthrenyl, 1-indolizinyl, 2-indolizinyl, 3-indolizinyl, 5-indolizinyl, 6-indolizinyl, 7-indolizinyl, 8-indolizinyl, 1-phenoxathiinyl, 2-phenoxathiinyl, 3-phenoxathiinyl, 4-phenoxathiinyl, thieno[2,3-b]furyl, pyrrolo[1,2-b]pyridazinyl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridyl, imidazo[11,2-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,5-a]pyridyl, imidazo[1,2-b]pyridazinyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a]pyridyl, and 1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a]pyridazinyl, which are 8 to 14-membered fused polycyclic heteroaryl groups.

[0043] Examples of the monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic group include, for example, 1-aziridinyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, thiolanyl, 1-imidazolidinyl, 2-imidazolidinyl, 4-imidazolidinyl, 1-pyrazolidinyl, 3-pyrazolidinyl, 4-pyrazolidinyl, 1-(2-pyrrolinyl), 1-(2-imidazolinyl), 2-(2-imidazolinyl), 1-(2-pyrazolinyl), 3-(2-pyrazolinyl), piperidino, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 1-homopiperidinyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, morpholino, (thiomorpholin)-4-yl, 1-piperazinyl, and 1-homopiperazinyl, which are 3 to 7-membered saturated or unsaturated monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic groups.

[0044] Examples of the fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic group include, for example, 2-quinuclidinyl, 2-chromanyl, 3-chromanyl, 4-chromanyl, 5-chromanyl, 6-chromanyl, 7-chromanyl, 8-chromanyl, 1-isochromanyl, 3-isochromanyl, 4-isochromanyl, 5-isochromanyl, 6-isochromanyl, 7-isochromanyl, 8-isochromanyl, 2-thiochromanyl, 3-thiochromanyl, 4-thiochromanyl, 5-thiochromanyl, 6-thiochromanyl, 7-thiochromanyl, 8-thiochromanyl, 1-isothiochromanyl, 3-isothiochromanyl, 4-isothiochromanyl, 5-isothiochromanyl, 6-isothiochromanyl, 7-isothiochromanyl, 8-isothiochromanyl, 1-indolinyl, 2-indolinyl, 3-indolinyl, 4-indolinyl, 5-indolinyl, 6-indolinyl, 7-indolinyl, 1-isoindolinyl, 2-isoindolinyl, 4-isoindolinyl, 5-isoindolinyl, 2-(4H-chromenyl), 3-(4H-chromenyl), 4-(4H-chromenyl), 5-(4H-chromenyl), 6-(4H-chromenyl), 7-(4H-chromenyl), 8-(4H-chromenyl), 1-isochromenyl, 3-isochromenyl, 4-isochromenyl, 5-isochromenyl, 6-isochromenyl, 7-isochromenyl, 8-isochromenyl, 1-(1H-pyrrolidinyl), 2-(1H-pyrrolidinyl), 3-(1H-pyrrolidinyl), 5-(1H-pyrrolidinyl), 6-(1H-pyrrolidinyl), and 7-(1H-pyrrolidinyl), which are 8 to 10-membered saturated or unsaturated fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic groups.

[0045] Among the aforementioned heterocyclic groups, a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic hetero aryl groups which may have 1 to 3 kinds of hetero atoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom, nitrogen atom and the like, in addition to the nitrogen atom that has the bond, as ring-constituting atoms (ring forming atoms), and a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic groups which may have 1 to 3 kinds of hetero atoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom, nitrogen atom and the like, in addition to the nitrogen atom that has the bond, as ring-constituting atoms (ring forming atoms) are referred to as "cyclic amino group." Examples include, for example, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-imidazolidinyl, 1-pyrazolidinyl, 1-oxazolidinyl, 1-thiazolidinyl, piperidino, morpholino, 1-piperazinyl, thiomorpholin-4-yl, 1-homopiperidinyl, 1-homopiperazinyl, 2-pyrolin-1-yl, 2-imidazolin-1-yl, 2-pyrazolin-1-yl, 1-indolinyl, 2-isoindolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tet-

rahydroquinolin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl, 1-pyrrolyl, 1-imidazolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 1-indolyl, 1-indazolyl, and 2-isoindolyl.

[0046] The aforementioned cycloalkyl group, cycloalkenyl group, cycloalkanedienyl group, aryl group, cycloalkylene group, cycloalkenylene group, arylene group, bridged cyclic hydrocarbon group, spiro cyclic hydrocarbon group, and heterocyclic group are generically referred to as "cyclic group." Furthermore, among the said cyclic groups, particularly, aryl group, arylene group, monocyclic heteroaryl group, and fused polycyclic heteroaryl group are generically referred to as "aromatic ring group."

[0047] Examples of the hydrocarbon-oxy group include the groups in which a hydrogen atom of the hydroxy group is substituted with a hydrocarbon group, and examples of the hydrocarbon include similar groups to the aforementioned hydrocarbon groups. Examples of the hydrocarbon-oxy group include, for example, alkoxy group (alkyl-oxy group), alkenyl-oxy group, alkynyl-oxy group, cycloalkyl-oxy group, cycloalkyl-alkyl-oxy group and the like, which are aliphatic hydrocarbon-oxy groups; aryl-oxy group; aralkyl-oxy group; and alkylene-dioxy group.

[0048] Examples of the alkoxy (alkyl-oxy group) include, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, n-pentyloxy, isopentyloxy, 2-methylbutoxy, 1-methylbutoxy, neopentyloxy, 1,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1-ethylpropoxy, n-hexyloxy, 4-methylpentyloxy, 3-methylpentyloxy, 2-methylpentyloxy, 1-methylpentyloxy, 3,3-dimethylbutoxy, 2,2-dimethybutoxy, 1,1-dimethylbutoxy, 1,2-dimethylbutoxy, 1,3-dimethylbutoxy, 2,3-dimethylbutoxy, 2-ethylbutoxy, 1-ethylbutoxy, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropoxy, n-heptyloxy, n-octyloxy, n-nonyloxy, n-decyloxy, n-undecyloxy, n-dodecyloxy, n-tridecyloxy, n-tetradecyloxy, and n-pentadecyloxy, which are C_1 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkoxy groups.

[0049] Examples of the alkenyl-oxy group include, for example, vinyloxy, (prop-1-en-1-yl)oxy, allyloxy, isopropenyloxy, (but-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (but-2-en-1-yl)oxy, (but-3-en-1-yl)oxy, (2-methylprop-2-en-1-yl)oxy, (1-methylprop-2-en-1-yl)oxy, (pent-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (pent-2-en-1-yl)oxy, (pent-3-en-1-yl)oxy, (pent-4-en-1-yl)oxy, (3-methylbut-2-en-1-yl)oxy, (3-methylbut-3-en-1-yl)oxy, (hex-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (hex-2-en-1-yl)oxy, (hex-3-en-1-yl)oxy, (hex-4-en-1-yl)oxy, (hex-5-en-1-yl)oxy, (4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl)oxy, (4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl)oxy, (hept-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (hept-6-en-1-yl)oxy, (oct-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (oct-7-en-1-yl)oxy, (non-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (non-8-en-1-yl)oxy, (dec-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (dec-9-en-1-yl)oxy, (undec-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (undec-10-en-1-yl)oxy, (dodec-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (dodec-11-en-1-yl)oxy, (tridec-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (tridec-12-en-1-yl)oxy, (tetradec-1-en-1-yl)oxy, (tetradec-13-en-1-yl)oxy, (pentadec-1-en-1-yl)oxy, and (pentadec-14-en-1-yl)oxy, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkenyl-oxy groups.

[0050] Examples of the alkynyl-oxy group include, for example, ethynyloxy, (prop-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (prop-2-yn-1-yl)oxy, (but-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (but-3-yn-1-yl)oxy, (1-methylprop-2-yn-1-yl)oxy, (pent-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (pent-4-yn-1-yl)oxy, (hex-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (hex-5-yn-1-yl)oxy, (hept-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (hept-6-yn-1-yl)oxy, (oct-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (oct-7-yn-1-yl)oxy, (non-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (non-8-yn-1-yl)oxy, (dec-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (dec-9-yn-1-yl)oxy, (undec-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (undec-10-yn-1-yl)oxy, (dodec-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (dodec-11-yn-1-yl)oxy, (tridec-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (tridec-12-yn-1-yl)oxy, (tetradec-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, (tetradec-13-yn-1-yl)oxy, (pentadec-1-yn-1-yl)oxy, and (pentadec-14-yn-1-yl)oxy, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkynyl-oxy groups.

[0051] Examples of the cycloalkyl-oxy group include, for example, cyclopropoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, cycloheptyloxy, and cyclooctyloxy, which are C_3 to C_8 cycloalkyl-oxy groups.

[0052] Examples of the cycloalkyl-alkyl-oxy group include, for example, cyclopropylmethoxy, 1-cyclopropylethoxy, 2-cyclopropylethoxy, 3-cyclopropylpropoxy, 4-cyclopropylbutoxy, 5-cyclopropylpentyloxy, 6-cyclopropylhexyloxy, cyclobutylmethoxy, cyclopentylmethoxy, cyclobutylmethoxy, cyclopentylmethoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy, 2-cyclohexylethoxy, 3-cyclohexylpropoxy, 4-cyclohexylbutoxy, cycloheptylmethoxy, cyclooctylmethoxy, and 6-cyclooctylhexyloxy, which are C_4 to C_{14} cycloalkyl-alkyl-oxy groups.

[0053] Examples of the aryl-oxy group include, for example, phenoxy, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy, anthryloxy, phenanthryloxy, and acenaphthylenyloxy, which are C_6 to C_{14} aryl-oxy groups.

[0054] Examples of the aralkyl-oxy group include, for example, benzyloxy, 1-naphthylmethoxy, 2-naphthylmethoxy, anthracenylmethoxy, phenanthrenylmethoxy, acenaphthylenylmethoxy, diphenylmethoxy, 1-phenethyloxy, 2-phenethyloxy, 1-(1-naphthyl)ethoxy, 1-(2-naphthyl)ethoxy, 2-(1-naphthyl)ethoxy, 2-(2-naphthyl)ethoxy, 3-phenylpropoxy, 3-(1-naphthyl)propoxy, 3-(2-naphthyl)propoxy, 4-phenylbutoxy, 4-(1-naphthyl)butoxy, 4-(2-naphthyl)butoxy, 5-phenylpentyloxy, 5-(1-naphthyl)pentyloxy, 5-(2-naphthyl)pentyloxy, 6-phenylhexyloxy, 6-(1-naphthyl)hexyloxy, and 6-(2-naphthyl)hexyloxy, which are C_7 to C_{16} aralkyl-oxy groups.

[0055] Examples of the alkylenedioxy group include, for example, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, 1-methylmethylenedioxy, and 1,1-dimethylmethylenedioxy.

[0056] Examples of the halogenated alkoxy group (halogenated alkyl-oxy group) include the groups in which a hydrogen atom of the hydroxy group is substituted with a halogenated alkyl group, and include, for example, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, chloromethoxy, bromomethoxy, iodomethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trichloromethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, pentafluoroethoxy, 3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, heptafluoropropoxy, heptafluoroisopropoxy, nonafluorobutoxy, and perfluorohexyloxy, which are C_1 to C_6 straight chain or branched chain halogenated alkoxy groups substituted with 1 to 13 halogen atoms.

[0057] Examples of the heterocyclic-oxy group include the groups in which a hydrogen atom of the hydroxy group is substituted with a heterocyclic group, and examples of the heterocyclic ring include similar groups to the aforementioned heterocyclic groups. Examples of the heterocyclic-oxy group include, for example, a monocyclic heteroaryl-oxy group, a fused polycyclic heteroaryl-oxy group, a monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-oxy group, and a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-oxy group.

[0058] Examples of the monocyclic heteroaryl-oxy group include, for example, 3-thienyloxy, (isoxazol-3-yl)oxy, (thiazol-4-yl)oxy, 2-pyridyloxy, 3-pyridyloxy, 4-pyridyloxy, and (pyrimidin-4-yl)oxy.

[0059] Examples of the fused polycyclic heteroaryl-oxy group include, for example, 5-indolyloxy, (benzimidazol-2-yl) oxy, 2-quinolyloxy, 3-quinolyloxy, and 4-quinolyloxy.

[0060] Examples of the monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-oxy group include, for example, 3-pyrrolidinyloxy, and 4-piperidinyloxy.

[0061] Examples of the fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-oxy group include, for example, 3-indolynyloxy, and 4-chromanyloxy.

[0062] Examples of the hydrocarbon-sulfanyl group include the groups in which a hydrogen atom of the sulfanyl group is substituted with a hydrocarbon group, and examples of the hydrocarbon include similar groups to the aforementioned hydrocarbon groups. Examples of the hydrocarbon-sulfanyl groups include, for example, alkyl-sulfanyl group, alkenyl-sulfanyl group, alkynyl-sulfanyl group, cycloalkyl-sulfanyl group, cycloalkyl-alkyl-sulfanyl group and the like, which are aliphatic hydrocarbon-sulfanyl groups; aryl-sulfanyl group, and aralkyl-sulfanyl group.

[0063] Examples of the alkyl-sulfanyl group include, for example, methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, n-propylsulfanyl, isopropylsulfanyl, n-butylsulfanyl, isobutylsulfanyl, sec-butylsulfanyl, tert-butylsulfanyl, n-pentylsulfanyl, isopentylsulfanyl, (2-methylbutyl)sulfanyl, (1-methylbutyl)sulfanyl, neopentylsulfanyl, (1,2-dimethylpropyl)sulfanyl, (1-ethylpropyl)sulfanyl, n-hexylsulfanyl, (4-methylpentyl)sulfanyl, (3-methylpentyl)sulfanyl, (2-methylpentyl)sulfanyl, (1-methylpentyl)sulfanyl, (3,3-dimethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (2,2-dimethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (1,1-dimethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (1,2-dimethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (1,3-dimethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (2,3-dimethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (2-ethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (1-ethylbutyl)sulfanyl, (1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl)sulfanyl, n-heptylsulfanyl, n-octylsulfanyl, n-nonylsulfanyl, n-decylsulfanyl, n-undecylsulfanyl, n-dodecylsulfanyl, n-tridecylsulfanyl, n-tetradecylsulfanyl, and n-pentadecylsulfanyl, which are C_1 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkyl-sulfanyl groups.

[0064] Examples of the alkenyl-sulfanyl group include, for example, vinylsulfanyl, (prop-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, allylsulfanyl, isopropenylsulfanyl, (but-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (but-2-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (but-3-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (2-methylprop-2-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (1-methylprop-2-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pent-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pent-2-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pent-3-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pent-4-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (3-methylbut-2-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (3-methylbut-3-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hex-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hex-2-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hex-3-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hex-4-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hex-5-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hept-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hept-6-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (oct-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (oct-7-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (non-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (non-8-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dec-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dec-9-en-1-yl) sulfanyl, (undec-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (undec-10-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dodec-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dodec-11-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tridec-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tridec-12-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tetradec-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tetradec-13-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pentadec-1-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, and (pentadec-14-en-1-yl)sulfanyl, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkenyl-sulfanyl groups.

[0065] Examples of the alkynyl-sulfanyl group include, for example, ethynylsulfanyl, (prop-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (prop-2-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (but-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (but-3-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (1-methylprop-2-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pent-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pent-4-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hex-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hex-5-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hept-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (hept-6-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (oct-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (oct-7-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (non-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (non-8-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dec-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dec-9-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (undec-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (undec-10-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dodec-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (dodec-11-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tridec-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tridec-12-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tetradec-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (tetradec-13-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, (pentadec-1-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, and (pentadec-14-yn-1-yl)sulfanyl, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain alkynyl-sulfanyl groups.

[0066] Examples of the cycloalkyl-sulfanyl group include, for example, cyclopropylsulfanyl, cyclobutylsulfanyl, cyclopentylsulfanyl, cyclohexylsulfanyl, cycloheptylsulfanyl, and cyclooctylsulfanyl, which are C_3 to C_8 cycloalkyl-sulfanyl groups.

[0067] Examples of the cycloalkyl-alkyl-sulfanyl group include, for example, (cyclopropylmethyl)sulfanyl, (1-cyclopropylethyl)sulfanyl, (2-cyclopropylethyl)sulfanyl, (3-cyclopropylpropyl)sulfanyl, (4-cyclopropylbutyl)sulfanyl, (5-cyclopropylpentyl)sulfanyl, (6-cyclopropylhexyl)sulfanyl, (cyclobutylmethyl)sulfanyl, (cyclopentylmethyl)sulfanyl, (cyclobutylmethyl)sulfanyl, (cyclopentylmethyl)sulfanyl, (cyclohexylmethyl)sulfanyl, (2-cyclohexylethyl)sulfanyl, (3-cyclohexylpropyl)sulfanyl, (4-cyclohexylbutyl)sulfanyl, (cycloheptylmethyl)sulfanyl, (cyclooctylmethyl)sulfanyl, and (6-cyclooctylhexyl)sulfanyl, which are C_4 to C_{14} cycloalkyl-alkyl-sulfanyl groups.

[0068] Examples of the aryl-sulfanyl group include, for example, phenylsulfanyl, 1-naphthylsulfanyl, 2-naphthylsulfanyl, anthrylsulfanyl, fenanthrylsulfanyl, and acenaphthylenylsulfanyl, which are C_6 to C_{14} aryl-sulfanyl groups.

[0069] Examples of the aralkyl-sulfanyl group include, for example, benzylsulfanyl, (1-naphthylmethyl)sulfanyl,

(2-naphthylmethyl)sulfanyl, (anthracenylmethyl)sulfanyl, (phenanthrenylmethyl)sulfanyl, (acenaphthylenylmethyl)sulfanyl, (diphenylmethyl)sulfanyl, (1-phenethyl)sulfanyl, (2-phenethyl)sulfanyl, (1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl)sulfanyl, (1-(2-naphthyl)ethyl)sulfanyl, (2-(1-naphthyl)ehyl)sulfanyl, (2-(2-naphthyl)ethyl)sulfanyl, (3-phenylpropyl)sulfanyl, (3-(1-naphthyl)propyl)sulfanyl, (3-(2-naphthyl)propyl)sulfanyl, (4-phenylbutyl)sulfanyl, (4-(1-naphthyl)butyl)sulfanyl, (4-(2-naphthyl)butyl)sulfanyl, (5-phenylpentyl)sulfanyl, (5-(1-naphthyl)pentyl)sulfanyl, (5-(2-naphthyl)pentyl)sulfanyl, (6-phenylhexyl)sulfanyl, (6-(1-naphthyl)hexyl)sulfanyl, and (6-(2-naphthyl)hexyl)sulfanyl, which are C_7 to C_{16} aralkyl-sulfanyl groups.

[0070] Examples of the halogenated alkyl-sulfanyl group include the groups in which a hydrogen atom of the sulfanyl group is substituted with a halogenated alkyl group, and include, for example, (fluoromethyl)sulfanyl, (chloromethyl)sulfanyl, (bromomethyl)sulfanyl, (iodomethyl)sulfanyl, (difluoromethyl)sulfanyl, (trifluoromethyl)sulfanyl, (trichloromethyl)sulfanyl, (2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulfanyl, (pentafluoroethyl)sulfanyl, (3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)sulfanyl, (heptafluoropropyl)sulfanyl, (heptafluoroisopropyl)sulfanyl, (nonafluorobutyl)sulfanyl, and (perfluorohexyl)sulfanyl, which are C_1 to C_6 straight chain or branched chain halogenated alkyl-sulfanyl groups substituted with 1 to 13 halogen atoms.

[0071] Examples of the heterocyclic-sulfanyl group include the groups in which a hydrogen atom of the sulfanyl group is substituted with a heterocyclic group, and examples of the heterocyclic ring include similar groups to the aforementioned heterocyclic groups. Examples of the heterocyclic-sulfanyl group include, for example, a monocyclic heteroaryl-sulfanyl group, a fused polycyclic heteroaryl-sulfanyl group, a monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-sulfanyl group, and a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-sulfanyl group.

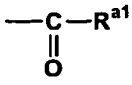
[0072] Examples of the monocyclic heteroaryl-sulfanyl group include, for example, (imidazol-2-yl)sulfanyl, (1,2,4-triazol-2-yl)sulfanyl, (pyridin-2-yl)sulfanyl, (pyridin-4-yl)sulfanyl, and (pyrimidin-2-yl)sulfanyl.

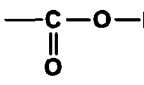
[0073] Examples of the fused polycyclic heteroaryl-sulfanyl group include, for example, (benzimidazol-2-yl)sulfanyl, (quinolin-2-yl)sulfanyl, and (quinolin-4-yl)sulfanyl.

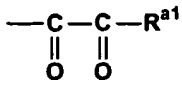
[0074] Examples of the monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-sulfanyl groups include, for example, (3-pyrrolidinyl)sulfanyl, and (4-piperidinyl)sulfanyl.

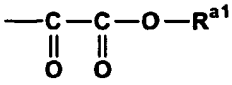
[0075] Examples of the fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-sulfanyl group include, for example, (3-indolinyl)sulfanyl, and (4-chromanyl)sulfanyl.

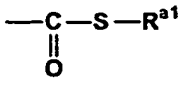
[0076] Examples of the acyl group include, for example, formyl group, glyoxyloyl group, thioformyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, sulfinamoyl group, carboxy group, sulfo group, phosphono group, and groups represented by the following formulas:

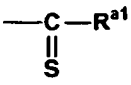

($\omega-1$ A),

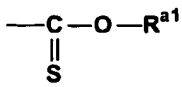

($\omega-2$ A),

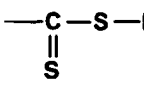

($\omega-3$ A),

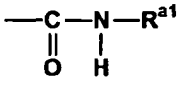

($\omega-4$ A),

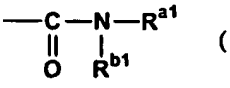

($\omega-5$ A),

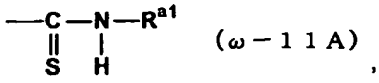

($\omega-6$ A),

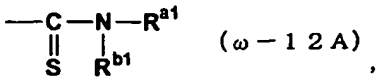

($\omega-7$ A),

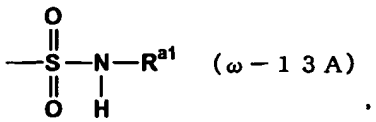

($\omega-8$ A),

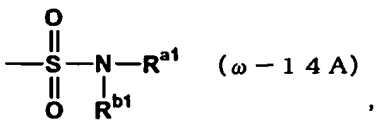

($\omega-9$ A),

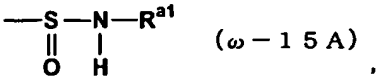

($\omega-10$ A),

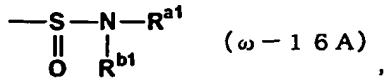

(ω−11A),

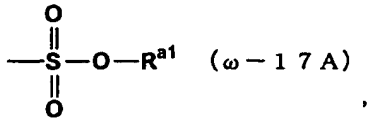

(ω−12A),

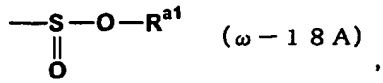

(ω−13A),

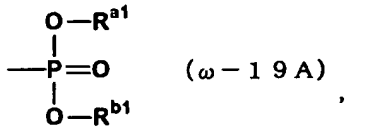

(ω−14A),

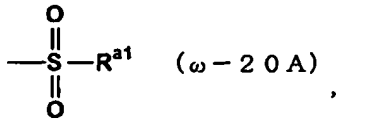

(ω−15A),

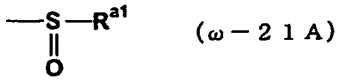

(ω−16A),


(ω−17A),


(ω−18A),


(ω−19A),


(ω−20A),


(ω−21A)

wherein R^{a1} and R^{b1} may be the same or different and represent a hydrocarbon group or a heterocyclic group, or R^{a1} and R^{b1} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group.

[0077] In the definition of the aforementioned acyl group, among the groups represented by the formula (ω-1A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl group" whose examples include, for example, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl, lauroyl, myristoryl, palmitoyl, acryloyl, propioloyl, methacryloyl, crotonoyl, isocrotonoyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, cyclohexylmethylcarbonyl, benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, and phenylacetyl, and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl group" whose examples include, for example, 2-thenoyl, 3-furoyl, nicotinoyl, and isonicotinoyl.

[0078] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-2A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl group" whose examples include, for example, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, and benzyloxycarbonyl, and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl group" whose examples include, for example, 3-pyridyloxycarbonyl.

[0079] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-3A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl-carbonyl group" whose examples include, for example, pyruvoyl, and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-carbonyl group."

[0080] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-4A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl group" whose examples include, for example, methoxalyl and ethoxalyl groups, and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl group."

[0081] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-5A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-carbonyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-carbonyl group."

[0082] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-6A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-thiocarbonyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-thiocarbonyl group."

[0083] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-7A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-thiocarbonyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-thiocarbonyl group."

[0084] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-8A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl group."

[0085] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-9A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-carbamoyl group" whose examples include, for example, N-methylcarbamoyl group, and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl group."

[0086] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-10A), those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-carbamoyl group" whose examples include, for example, N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl group, those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-carbamoyl group," those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-substituted carbamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} and R^{b1} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-carbonyl group" whose examples include, for example, morpholino-carbonyl.

[0087] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-11A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-thiocarbamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl group."

[0088] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-12A), those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-thiocarbamoyl group," those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-thiocarbamoyl group," those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} and R^{b1} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-thiocarbonyl group."

[0089] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-13A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl group."

[0090] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-14A), those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfamoyl group" whose examples include, for example, N,N-dimethylsulfamoyl group, those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfamoyl group," those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} and R^{b1} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-sulfonyl group" whose examples include, for example 1-pyrrolylsulfonyl.

[0091] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-15A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfinamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl group."

[0092] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-16A), those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfinamoyl group," those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfinamoyl group," those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} and R^{b1} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-sulfinyl group."

[0093] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-17A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfonyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfonyl group."

[0094] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-18A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfinyl group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfinyl group."

[0095] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-19A), those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are hydro-

carbon groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(hydrocarbon)-phosphono group," those groups in which both R^{a1} and R^{b1} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(heterocyclic ring)-phosphono group," and those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "O-hydrocarbon-O'-heterocyclic ring-phosphono group."

[0096] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-20A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfonyl group" whose examples include, for example, methanesulfonyl and benzenesulfonyl, and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfonyl group." Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-21A), those groups in which R^{a1} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfinyl group" whose examples include, for example, methylsulfinyl and benzenesulfinyl, and those groups in which R^{a1} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfinyl group."

[0097] Examples of the hydrocarbon in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1A) through (ω-21A) include the similar groups to the aforementioned hydrocarbon group. Examples of the hydrocarbon-carbonyl group represented by the formula (ω-1A) include, for example, an alkyl-carbonyl group, an alkenyl-carbonyl group, an alkynyl-carbonyl group, a cycloalkyl-carbonyl group, a cycloalkenyl-carbonyl group, a cycloalkanedienyl-carbonyl group, a cycloalkyl-alkyl-carbonyl group, which are aliphatic hydrocarbon-carbonyl groups; an aryl-carbonyl group; an aralkyl-carbonyl group; a bridged cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl group; a spirocyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl group; and a terpene family hydrocarbon-carbonyl group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2A) through (ω-21A) are similar to those explained above.

[0098] Examples of the heterocyclic ring in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1A) through (ω-21A) include similar groups to the aforementioned heterocyclic group. Examples of the heterocyclic ring-carbonyl group represented by the formula (ω-1A) include, for example, a monocyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl group, a fused polycyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl group, a monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring-carbonyl group, and a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring-carbonyl group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2A) through (ω-21A) are similar to those explained above.

[0099] Examples of the cyclic amino in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-10A) through (ω-16A) include similar groups to the aforementioned cyclic amino group.

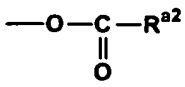
[0100] In the present specification, when a certain functional group is defined as "which may be substituted," the definition means that the functional group may sometimes have one or more substituents at chemically substitutable positions, unless otherwise specifically mentioned. Kind of substituents, number of substituents, and the position of substituents existing in the functional groups are not particularly limited, and when two or more substituents exist, they may be the same or different. Examples of the substituent existing in the functional group include, for example, halogen atoms, oxo group, thioxo group, nitro group, nitroso group, cyano group, isocyano group, cyanato group, thiocyanato group, isocyanato group, isothiocyanato group, hydroxy group, sulfanyl group, carboxy group, sulfanylcarbonyl group, oxalo group, methooxalo group, thiocarboxy group, dithiocarboxy group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, sulfo group, sulfamoyl group, sulfino group, sulfinamoyl group, sulfeno group, sulfenamoyl group, phosphono group, hydroxyphosphonyl group, hydrocarbon group, heterocyclic group, hydrocarbon-oxy group, heterocyclic ring-oxy group, hydrocarbon-sulfanyl group, heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl group, acyl group, amino group, hydrazino group, hydrazono group, diazenyl group, ureido group, thioureido group, guanidino group, carbamoimidoyl group (amidino group), azido group, imino group, hydroxyamino group, hydroxyimino group, aminooxy group, diazo group, semicarbazino group, semicarbazono group, allophanyl group, hydantoyl group, phosphano group, phosphoroso group, phospho group, boryl group, silyl group, stannyl group, selanyl group, oxido group and the like.

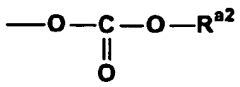
[0101] When two or more substituents exist according to the aforementioned definition of "which may be substituted," said two or more substituents may combine to each other, together with atom(s) to which they bind, to form a ring. For these cyclic groups, as ring-constituting atoms (ring forming atoms), one to three kinds of one or more hetero atoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom, nitrogen atom and the like may be included, and one or more substituents may exist on the ring. The ring may be monocyclic or fused polycyclic, and aromatic or non-aromatic.

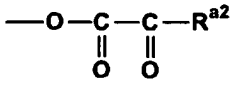
[0102] The above substituents according to the aforementioned definition of "which may be substituted" may further be substituted with the aforementioned substituents at the chemically substitutable positions on the substituent. Kind of substituents, number of substituents, and positions of substituents are not particularly limited, and when the substituents are substituted with two or more substituents, they may be the same or different. Examples of the substituent include, for example, a halogenated alkyl-carbonyl group whose examples include, for example, trifluoroacetyl, a halogenated alkyl-sulfonyl group whose examples include, for example, trifluoromethanesulfonyl, an acyl-oxy group, an acyl-sulfanyl group, an N-hydrocarbon-amino group, an N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-amino group, an N-heterocyclic ring-amino group, an N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-amino group, an acyl-amino group, and a di(acyl)-amino group. Moreover, substitution on the aforementioned substituents may be repeated multiple orders.

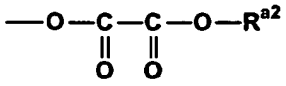
[0103] Examples of the acyl-oxy group include the groups in which hydrogen atom of hydroxy group is substituted with acyl group, and include, for example, formyloxy group, glyoxyloyloxy group, thioformyloxy group, carbamoloxy group, thiocarbamoyloxy group, sulfamoyloxy group, sulfinamoloxy group, carboxyoxy group, sulphooxy group,

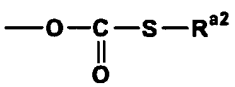
phosphonooxy group, and groups represented by the following formulas:

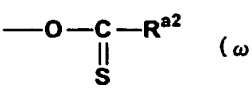

(ω − 1 B),

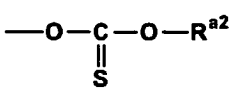

(ω − 2 B),

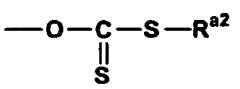

(ω − 3 B),

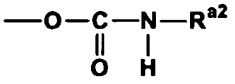

(ω − 4 B),

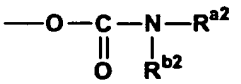

(ω − 5 B),

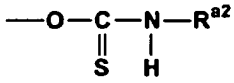

(ω − 6 B),

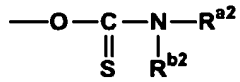

(ω − 7 B),

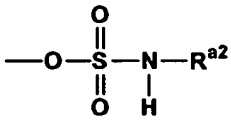

(ω − 8 B),

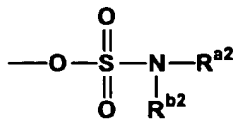

(ω − 9 B),

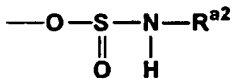

(ω − 10 B),

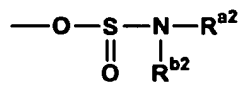

(ω − 11 B),

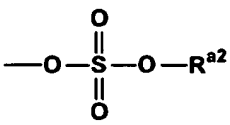

(ω − 12 B),

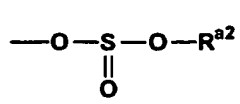

(ω − 13 B),

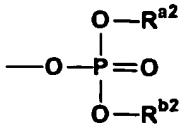

(ω − 14 B),


(ω − 15 B),

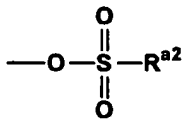

(ω − 16 B),


(ω − 17 B),

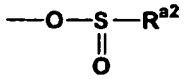

(ω − 18 B),



(ω−19B),



(ω−20B),



(ω−21B)

wherein R^{a2} and R^{b2} may be the same or different and represent a hydrocarbon group or a heterocyclic group, or R^{a2} and R^{b2} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group.

[0104] In the definition of the aforementioned acyl-oxy group, among the groups represented by the formula (ω-1B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl-oxy group" whose examples include, for example, acetoxy and benzoyloxy, and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-oxy group."

[0105] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-2B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-oxy group."

[0106] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-3B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl-carbonyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-carbonyl-oxy group."

[0107] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-4B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl-oxy group."

[0108] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-5B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-carbonyl-oxy group," and those groups where R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-carbonyl-oxy group."

[0109] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-6B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-thiocarbonyl-oxy group," and those groups where R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-thiocarbonyl-oxy group."

[0110] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-7B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-thiocarbonyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-thiocarbonyl-oxy group."

[0111] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-8B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl-oxy group," and those groups wherein R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl-oxy group."

[0112] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-9B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-carbamoyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl-oxy group."

[0113] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-10B), those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-carbamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-carbamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} and R^{b2} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclicic amino group are referred to as "cyclicamino-carbonyl-oxy group."

[0114] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-11B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-thiocarbamoyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl-oxy group."

[0115] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-12B), those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-thiocarbamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-thiocarbamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} and R^{b2} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclicamino-thiocarbonyl-oxy group."

[0116] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-13B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfamoyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl-oxy group."

[0117] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-14B), those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} and R^{b2} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-sulfonyl-oxy group."

[0118] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-15B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfinamoyl-oxy group," and those groups where R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl-oxy group."

[0119] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-16B), those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfinamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfinamoyl-oxy group," those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} and R^{b2} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-sulfinyl-oxy group."

[0120] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-17B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfonyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfonyl-oxy group."

[0121] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-18B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfinyl-oxy group," those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfinyl-oxy group."

[0122] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-19B), those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(hydrocarbon)-phosphono-oxy group," those groups in which both R^{a2} and R^{b2} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(heterocyclic ring)-phosphono-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "O-hydrocarbon substituted-O'-heterocyclic ring substituted phophono-oxy group."

[0123] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-20B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfonyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfonyl-oxy group."

[0124] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-21B), those groups in which R^{a2} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfinyl-oxy group," and those groups in which R^{a2} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfinyl-oxy group."

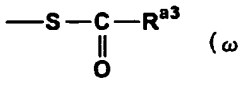
[0125] Examples of the hydrocarbon in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1B) through (ω-21B) include the similar groups to the aforementioned hydrocarbon group. Examples of the hydrocarbon-carbonyl-oxy group represented by the formula (ω-1B) include, for example, an alkyl-carbonyl-oxy group, an alkenyl-carbonyl-oxy group, an alkynyl-carbonyl-oxy group, a cycloalkyl-carbonyl-oxy group, a cycloalkenyl-carbonyl-oxy group, a cycloalkanedienyl-carbonyl-oxy group, and a cycloalkyl-alkyl-carbonyl-oxy group, which are aliphatic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-oxy groups; an aryl-carbonyl-oxy group; an aralkyl-carbonyl-oxy group; a bridged cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-oxy group; a spirocyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-oxy group; and a terpene family hydrocarbon-carbonyl-oxy group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2B) through (ω-21B) are similar to those explained above.

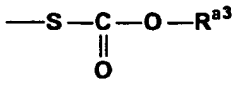
[0126] Examples of the heterocyclic ring in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1B) through (ω-21B) include similar groups to the aforementioned heterocyclic group. Examples of the heterocyclic ring-carbonyl group represented by the formula (ω-1B) include, for example, a monocyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl group, a fused polycyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl group, a monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring-carbonyl group, and a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring-carbonyl group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2B) through (ω-21B) are similar to those groups explained above.

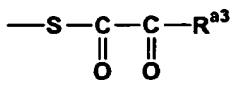
[0127] Examples of the cyclic amino in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-10B) through (ω-16B) include similar groups to the aforementioned cyclic amino group.

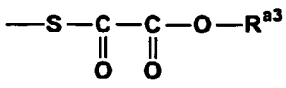
[0128] The aforementioned acyl-oxy group, hydrocarbon-oxy group, and heterocyclic-oxy group are generically referred to as "substituted oxy group." Moreover, these substituted oxy group and hydroxy group are generically referred to as "hydroxy group which may be substituted."

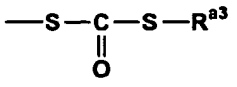
[0129] Examples of the acyl-sulfanyl group include the groups in which hydrogen atom of sulfanyl group is substituted with acyl group, and include, for example, formylsulfanyl group, glyoxyloylsulfanyl group, thioformylsulfanyl group, carbamoyloxy group, thicarbamoyloxy group, sulfamoyloxy group, sulfinamoyloxy group, carboxyoxy group, sulphooxy group, phosphonooxy group, and groups represented by the following formulas:

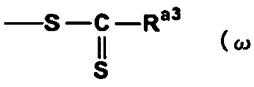

(ω − 1 C),

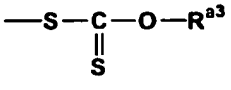

(ω − 2 C),

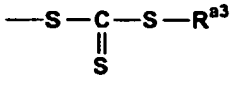

(ω − 3 C),

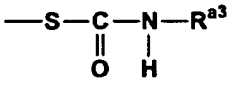

(ω − 4 C),

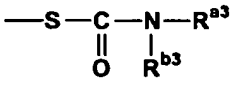

(ω − 5 C),

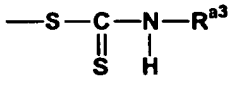

(ω − 6 C),

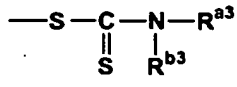

(ω − 7 C),

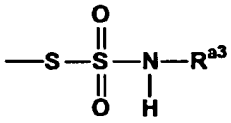

(ω − 8 C),

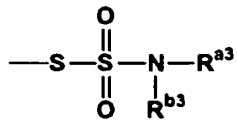

(ω − 9 C),

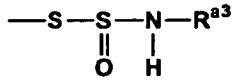

(ω − 10 C),

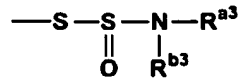

(ω − 11 C),

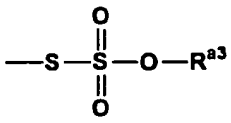

(ω − 12 C),

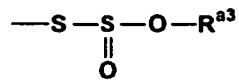

(ω − 13 C),

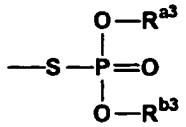

(ω − 14 C),


(ω − 15 C),

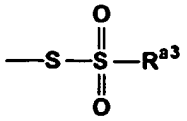

(ω − 16 C),


(ω − 17 C),

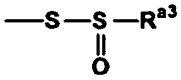

(ω − 18 C),



(ω−19C),



(ω−20C),



(ω−21C)

wherein R^{a3} and R^{b3} may be the same or different and represent a hydrocarbon group which may be substituted or a heterocyclic group which may be substituted, or R^{a3} and R^{b3} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group which may be substituted.

[0130] In the definition of the aforementioned acyl-sulfanyl group, among the groups represented by the formula (ω-1C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0131] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-2C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0132] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-3C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0133] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-4C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0134] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-5C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0135] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-6C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-thiocarbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-thiocarbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0136] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-7C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-thiocarbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-thiocarbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0137] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-8C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0138] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-9C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-carbamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl-sulfanyl group."

[0139] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-10C), those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are a hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-carbamoyl-sulfanyl group," those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-carbamoyl-sulfanyl group," those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} and R^{b3} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclicamino-carbonyl-sulfamoyl group."

[0140] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-11C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-thiocarbamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl-sulfanyl group."

[0141] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-12C), those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-thiocarbamoyl-sulfanyl group," those groups in which and R^{a3} and R^{b3} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-thiocarbamoyl-sulfanyl group," those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-

heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} and R^{b3} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclicamino-thiocarbonyl-sulfamoyl group."

[0142] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-13C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl-sulfanyl group."

[0143] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-14C), those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfamoyl-sulfanyl group," those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfamoyl-sulfinyl group," those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} and R^{b3} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclicamino-sulfonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0144] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-15C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfinamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl-sulfanyl group."

[0145] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-16C), those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfinamoyl-sulfanyl group," those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfinamoyl-sulfanyl group," those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} and R^{b3} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclicamino-sulfanyl-sulfanyl group."

[0146] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-17C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0147] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-18C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfinyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfinyl-sulfanyl group."

[0148] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-19C), those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(hydrocarbon)-phosphono-sulfanyl group," those groups in which both R^{a3} and R^{b3} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(heterocyclic ring)-phosphono-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "O-hydrocarbon-O'-heterocyclic ring-phosphono-sulfanyl group."

[0149] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-20C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfonyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfonyl-sulfanyl group."

[0150] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-21C), those groups in which R^{a3} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfinyl-sulfanyl group," and those groups in which R^{a3} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfinyl-sulfanyl group."

[0151] Examples of the hydrocarbon in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1C) through (ω-21C) include similar groups to the aforementioned hydrocarbon group. Examples of the hydrocarbon-carbonyl-sulfanyl group represented by the formula (ω-1C) include, for example, an alkyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, an alkenyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, an alkynyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, a cycloalkyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, a cycloalkenyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, a cycloalkanedienyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, a cycloalkyl-alkyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group which are aliphatic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-sulfanyl groups; an aryl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group; an aralkyl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group; a bridged cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-sulfanyl group; a spiro cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-sulfanyl group; and a terpene family hydrocarbon-carbonyl-sulfanyl group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2C) through (ω-21C) are similar to those explained above.

[0152] Examples of the heterocyclic ring in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1C) through (ω-21C) include similar groups to the aforementioned heterocyclic group. Examples of the heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-sulfanyl group represented by the formula (ω-1C) include, for example, a monocyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, a fused polycyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, a monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-sulfanyl group, and a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-sulfanyl group. In the following, groups represented by the formula (ω-2C) through (ω-21C) are similar to those groups explained above.

[0153] Examples of the cyclic amino in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-10C) through (ω-16C) include similar groups to the aforementioned cyclic amino group.

[0154] The aforementioned acyl-sulfanyl group, hydrocarbon-sulfanyl group, and heterocyclic-sulfanyl group are generically referred to as "substituted sulfanyl group." Moreover, these substituted sulfanyl group and sulfanyl group are generically referred to as "sulfanyl group which may be substituted."

[0155] Examples of the N-hydrocarbon-amino group include the groups in which one hydrogen atom of amino group is substituted with a hydrocarbon group, and include, for example, an N-alkyl-amino group, an N-alkenyl-amino group, an N-alkynyl-amino group, an N-cycloalkyl-amino group, an N-cycloalkyl-alkyl-amino group, an N-aryl-amino group, and an N-aralkyl-amino group.

[0156] Examples of the N-alkyl-amino group include, for example, methylamino, ethylamino, n-propylamino, isopropylamino, n-butylamino, isobutylamino, sec-butylamino, tert-butylamino, n-pentylamino, isopentylamino, (2-methylbutyl)amino, (1-methylbutyl)amino, neopentylamino, (1,2-dimethylpropyl)amino, (1-ethylpropyl)amino, n-hexylamino, (4-methylpentyl)amino, (3-methylpentyl)amino, (2-methylpentyl)amino, (1-methylpentyl)amino, (3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino, (2,2-dimethylbutyl)amino, (1,1-dimethylbutyl)amino, (1,2-dimethylbutyl)amino, (1,3-dimethylbutyl)amino, (2,3-dimethylbutyl)amino, (2-ethylbutyl)amino, (1-ethylbutyl)amino, (1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl)amino, n-heptylamino, n-octylamino, n-nonylamino, n-decylamino, n-undecylamino, n-dodecylamino, n-tridecylamino, n-tetradecylamino, and n-pentadecylamino, which are C_1 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain N-alkyl amino groups.

[0157] Examples of the N-alkenyl-amino group include, for example, vinyl amino, (prop-1-en-1-yl)amino, allylamino, isopropenylamino, (but-1-en-1-yl)amino, (but-2-en-1-yl)amino, (but-3-en-1-yl)amino, (2-methylprop-2-en-1-yl)amino, (1-methylprop-2-en-1-yl)amino, (pent-1-en-1-yl)amino, (pent-2-en-1-yl)amino, (pent-3-en-1-yl)amino, (pent-4-en-1-yl)amino, (3-methylbut-2-en-1-yl)amino, (3-methylbut-3-en-1-yl)amino, (hex-1-en-1-yl)amino, (hex-2-en-1-yl)amino, (hex-3-en-1-yl)amino, (hex-4-en-1-yl)amino, (hex-5-en-1-yl)amino, (4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl)amino, (4-methylpent-3-en-1-yl)amino, (hept-1-en-1-yl)amino, (hept-6-en-1-yl)amino, (oct-1-en-1-yl)amino, (oct-7-en-1-yl)amino, (non-1-en-1-yl)amino, (non-8-en-1-yl)amino, (dec-1-en-1-yl)amino, (dec-9-en-1-yl)amino, (undec-1-en-1-yl)amino, (undec-10-en-1-yl)amino, (dodec-1-en-1-yl)amino, (dodee-11-en-1-yl)amino, (tridec-1-en-1-yl)amino, (tridec-12-en-1-yl)amino, (tetradec-1-en-1-yl)amino, (tetradec-13-en-1-yl)amino, (pentadec-1-en-1-yl)amino, and (pentadec-14-en-1-yl)amino, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain N-alkenyl amino groups.

[0158] Examples of the N-alkynyl-amino group include, for example, ethynylamino, (prop-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (prop-2-yn-1-yl)amino, (but-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (but-3-yn-1-yl)amino, (1-methylprop-2-yn-1-yl)amino, (pent-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (pent-4-yn-1-yl)amino, (hex-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (hex-5-yn-1-yl)amino, (hept-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (hept-6-yn-1-yl)amino, (oct-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (oct-7-yn-1-yl)amino, (non-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (non-8-yn-1-yl)amino, (dec-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (dec-9-yn-1-yl)amino, (undec-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (undec-10-yn-1-yl)amino, (dodec-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (dodec-11-yn-1-yl)amino, (tridec-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (tridec-12-yn-1-yl)amino, (tetradec-1-yn-1-yl)amino, (tetradec-13-yn-1-yl)amino, (pentadec-1-yn-1-yl)amino, and (pentadec-14-yn-1-yl)amino, which are C_2 to C_{15} straight chain or branched chain N-alkynyl-amino groups.

[0159] Examples of the N-cycloalkyl-amino group include, for example, cyclopropylamino, cyclobutylamino, cyclopentylamino, cyclohexylamino, cycloheptylamino, and cyclooctylamino, which are C_3 to C_8 N-cycloalkyl-amino groups.

[0160] Examples of the N-cycloalkyl-alkyl-amino group include, for example, (cyclopropylmethyl)amino, (1-cyclopropylethyl)amino, (2-cyclopropylethyl)amino, (3-cyclopropylpropyl)amino, (4-cyclopropylbutyl)amino, (5-cyclopropylpentyl)amino, (6-cyclopropylhexyl)amino, (cyclobutylmethyl)amino, (cyclopentylmethyl)amino, (cyclobutylmethyl)amino, (cyclopentylmethyl)amino, (cyclohexylmethyl)amino, (2-cyclohexylethyl)amino, (3-cyclohexylpropyl)amino, (4-cyclohexylbutyl)amino, (cycloheptylmethyl)amino, (cyclooctylmethyl)amino, and (6-cyclooctylhexyl)amino, which are C_4 to C_{14} N-cycloalkyl-alkyl-amino groups.

[0161] Examples of the N-aryl-amino group include, for example, phenylamino, 1-naphthylamino, 2-naphtylamino, anthrylamino, phenanthrylamino, and acenaphthylenylamino, which are C_6 to C_{14} N-mono-arylamino groups.

[0162] Examples of the N-aralkyl-amino group include, for example, benzylamino, (1-naphthylmethyl)amino, (2-naphthylmethyl)amino, (anthracenylmethyl)amino, (phenanthrenylmethyl)amino, (acenaphthylenylmethyl)amino, (diphenylmethyl)amino, (1-phenethyl)amino, (2-phenethyl)amino, (1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl)amino, (1-(2-naphthyl)ethyl)amino, (2-(1-naphthyl)ethyl)amino, (2-(2-naphthyl)ethyl)amino, (3-phenylpropyl)amino, (3-(1-naphthyl)propyl)amino, (3-(2-naphthyl)propyl)amino, (4-phenylbutyl)amino, (4-(1-naphthyl)butyl)amino, (4-(2-naphthyl)butyl)amino, (5-phenylpentyl)amino, (5-(1-naphthyl)pentyl)amino, (5-(2-naphthyl)pentyl)amino, (6-phenylhexyl)amino, (6-(1-naphthyl)hexyl)amino, and (6-(2-naphthyl)hexyl)amino, which are C_7 to C_{16} N-aralkyl-amino groups.

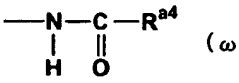
[0163] Examples of the N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-amino group include the groups in which two hydrogen atoms of amino group are substituted with hydrocarbon groups, and include, for example, N,N-dimethylamino, N,N-diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, N,N-di-n-propylamino, N,N-diisopropylamino, N-allyl-N-methylamino, N-(prop-2-yn-1-yl)-N-methylamino, N,N-dicyclohexylamino, N-cyclohexyl-N-methylamino, N-cyclohexylmethylamino-N-methylamino, N,N-diphenylamino, N-methyl-N-phenylamino, N,N-dibenzylamino, and N-benzyl-N-methylamino.

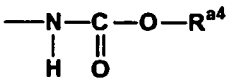
[0164] Examples of the N-heterocyclic ring-amino group include the groups in which one hydrogen atom of amino group is substituted with a heterocyclic group, and include, for example, (3-pyrrolizinyl)amino, (4-piperidinyl)amino, (2-tetrahydropyranyl)amino, (3-indolinyl)amino, (4-chromanyl)amino, (3-thienyl)amino, (3-pyridyl)amino, (3-quinolyl)amino, and (5-indolyl)amino.

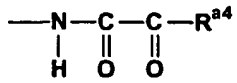
[0165] Examples of the N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-amino group include the groups in which two hydrogen

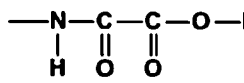
atoms of amino group are substituted with hydrocarbon group and heterocyclic group respectively, and include, for example, N-methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)amino, N-(4-chromanyl)-N-methylamino, N-methyl-N-(3-thienyl)amino, N-methyl-N-(3-pyridyl)amino, N-methyl-N-(3-quinolyl)amino.

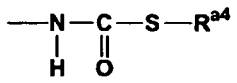
[0166] Examples of the acyl-amino group include the groups in which one hydrogen atom of the amino group is substituted with an acyl group, and include, for example, formylamino group, glyoxyloylamino group, thioformylamino group, carbamoylamino group, thiocarbamoylamino group, sulfamoylamino group, sulfinamoylamino group, carboxyamino group, sulphoamino group, phosphonoamino group, and groups represented by the following formulas :

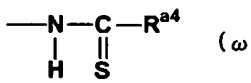

(ω − 1 D),

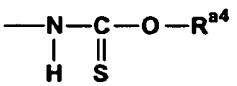

(ω − 2 D),

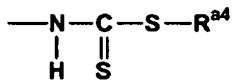

(ω − 3 D),

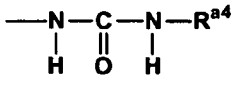

(ω − 4 D),

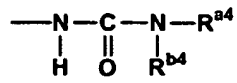

(ω − 5 D),

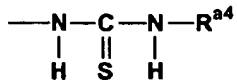

(ω − 6 D),

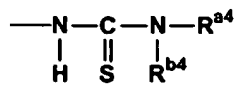

(ω − 7 D),

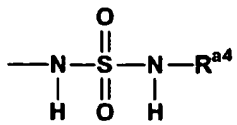

(ω − 8 D),

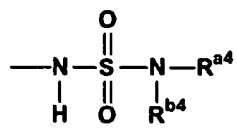

(ω − 9 D),

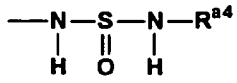

(ω − 10 D),

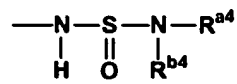

(ω − 11 D),

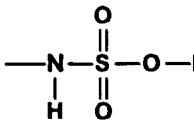

(ω − 12 D),

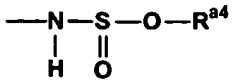

(ω − 13 D),

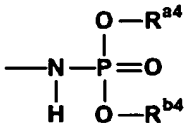

(ω − 14 D),

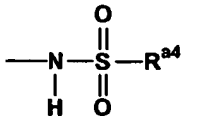

(ω − 15 D),

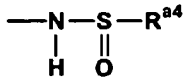

(ω − 16 D),


(ω-17D),


(ω-18D),


(ω-19D),


(ω-20D),


(ω-21D)

wherein R^{a4} and R^{b4} may be the same or different and represent a hydrocarbon group which may be substituted or a heterocyclic group which may be substituted, or R^{a4} and R^{b4} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group which may be substituted.

[0167] In the definition of the aforementioned acyl-amino group, among the groups represented by the formula (ω-1D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-amino group."

[0168] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-2D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-amino group."

[0169] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-3D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-carbonyl-carbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-carbonyl-amino group."

[0170] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-4D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl-amino group."

[0171] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-5D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-carbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-carbonyl-amino group."

[0172] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-6D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-thiocarbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-thiocarbonyl-amino group."

[0173] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-7D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-thiocarbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-thiocarbonyl-amino group."

[0174] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-8D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl-amino group."

[0175] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-9D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-carbamoyl group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl-amino group."

[0176] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-10D), those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-carbamoyl-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-carbamoyl-amino group," those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} and R^{b4} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-carbonyl-amino group."

[0177] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-11D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-thiocarbamoyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic ring

group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic-thiocarbamoyl-amino group."

[0178] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-12D), those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-thiocarbamoyl-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-thiocarbamoyl-amino group," those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} and R^{b4} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-thiocarbonyl-amino group."

[0179] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-13D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfamoyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl-amino group."

[0180] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-14D), those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "di(hydrocarbon)-sulfamoyl-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfamoyl-amino group," those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} and R^{b4} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-sulfonyl-amino group."

[0181] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-15D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-sulfinamoyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl-amino group."

[0182] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-16D), those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfinamoyl-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfinamoyl-amino group," groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} and R^{b4} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "cyclic amino-sulfinyl-amino group."

[0183] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-17D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfoyl-amino group."

[0184] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-18D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfinyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfinyl-amino group."

[0185] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-19D), those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(hydrocarbon)-phosphono-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a4} and R^{b4} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "O,O'-di(heterocyclic ring)-phosphono-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "O-hydrocarbon-O'-heterocyclic ring-phosphono-amino group."

[0186] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω -20D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfonyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfonyl-amino group."

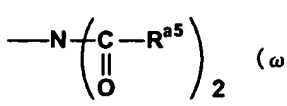
[0187] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-21D), those groups in which R^{a4} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "hydrocarbon-sulfinyl-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a4} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "heterocyclic ring-sulfinyl-amino group."

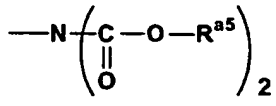
[0188] Examples of the hydrocarbon in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1D) through (ω-21D) include the similar groups to the aforementioned hydrocarbon group. Examples of the hydrocarbon-carbonyl-amino groups represented by the formula (ω-1D) include, for example, an alkyl-carbonyl-amino group, an alkenyl-carbonyl-amino group, an alkynyl-carbonyl-amino group, a cycloalkyl-carbonyl-amino group, a cycloalkenyl-carbonyl-amino group, a cycloalkanedienyl-carbonyl-amino group, a cycloalkyl-alkyl-carbonyl-amino group which are aliphatic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-amino groups; an aryl-carbonyl-amino group; an aralkyl-carbonyl-amino group; a bridged cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-amino group; a spiro cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl-amino group; and a terpene family hydrocarbon-carbonyl-amino group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2D) through (ω-21D) are similar to those explained above.

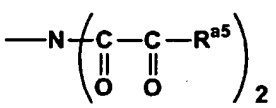
[0189] Examples of the heterocyclic ring in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1D) through (ω-21D) include similar groups to the aforementioned heterocyclic group. Examples of the heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-amino group represented by the formula (ω-1D) include, for example, a monocyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl-amino group, a fused polycyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl-amino group, a monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-carbonyl-amino group, and a fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-carbonyl-amino group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω -2D) through (ω-21D) are similar to those groups explained above.

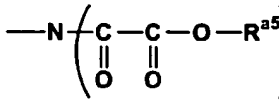
[0190] Examples of the cyclic amino in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-10D) through (ω-16D) include similar groups to the aforementioned cyclic amino group.

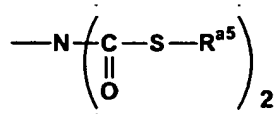
[0191] Examples of the di(acyl)-amino group include the groups in which two hydrogen atoms of amino group are substituted with acyl groups in the definitions of the aforementioned substituents according to "which may be substituted." Examples include, for example, di(formyl)-amino group, di(glyoxyloyl)-amino group, di(thioformyl)-amino group, di(carbamoyl)-amino group, di(thiocarbamoyl)-amino group, di(sulfamoyl)-amino group, di(sulfinamoyl)-amino group, di(carboxy)-amino group, di(sulfo)-amino group, di(phosphono)-amino group, and groups represented by the following formulas :

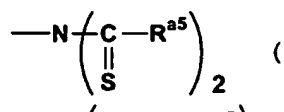

(ω−1E),

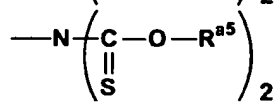

(ω−2E),

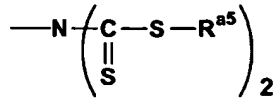

(ω−3E),

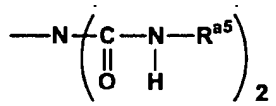

(ω−4E),

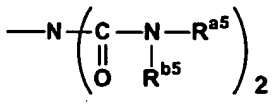

(ω−5E),

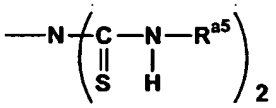

(ω−6E),

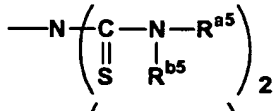

(ω−7E),

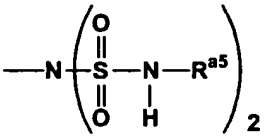

(ω−8E),

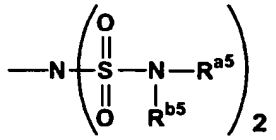

(ω−9E),

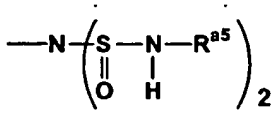

(ω−10E),

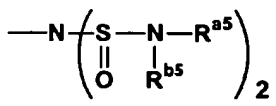

(ω−11E),

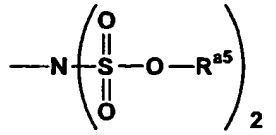

(ω−12E),

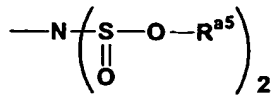

(ω−13E),

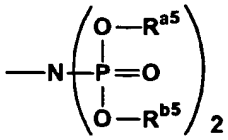

(ω−14E),


(ω−15E),

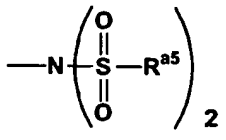

(ω−16E),


(ω−17E),

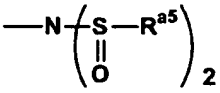

(ω−18E),



(ω-19E),



(ω-20E),



(ω-21E)

wherein R^{a5} and R^{b5} may be the same or different and represent hydrogen atom, a hydrocarbon group which may be substituted or a heterocyclic group which may be substituted, or R^{a5} and R^{b5} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group which may be substituted.

[0192] In the definition of aforementioned di(acyl)-amino group, among the groups represented by the formula (ω-1E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-carbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-carbonyl)-amino group."

[0193] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-2E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl)-amino group."

[0194] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-3E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-carbonyl-carbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-carbonyl-carbonyl)-amino group."

[0195] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-4E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-oxy-carbonyl-carbonyl)-amino group."

[0196] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-5E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-carbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-carbonyl)-amino group."

[0197] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-6E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-thiocarbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-thiocarbonyl)-amino group."

[0198] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-7E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-oxy-thiocarbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-oxy-thiocarbonyl)-amino group."

[0199] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-8E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-sulfanyl-thiocarbonyl)-amino group."

[0200] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-9E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-carbamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl)-amino group."

[0201] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-10E), those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-carbamoyl]-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-carbamoyl]-amino group," groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-carbamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} and R^{b5} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino groups are referred to as "bis(cyclic amino-carbonyl)amino group."

[0202] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-11E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-thiocarbamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl)-amino group."

[0203] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-12E), those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-thiocarbamoyl]-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-thiocarbamoyl]-amino group," those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-thiocarbamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} and R^{b5} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "bis(cyclic amino-thiocarbonyl)-amino group."

[0204] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-13E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-sulfamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl)-amino group."

[0205] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-14E), those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfamoyl]-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfamoyl]-amino group," those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} and R^{b5} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "bis(cyclic amino-sulfonyl)amino group."

[0206] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-15E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-sulfinamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl)-amino group."

[0207] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-16E), those groups in which R^{a5} and R^{b5} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-sulfinamoyl]-amino group," those groups in which R^{a5} and R^{b5} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "bis[N,N-di(heterocyclic ring)-sulfinamoyl]-amino group," those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic ring-sulfinamoyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} and R^{b5} combine to each other, together with the nitrogen atom to which they bind, to form a cyclic amino group are referred to as "bis(cyclic amino-sulfinyl)amino group."

[0208] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-17E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfonyl)-amino group."

[0209] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-18E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-oxy-sulfinyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-oxy-sulfinyl)-amino group."

[0210] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-19E), those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are hydrocarbon groups are referred to as "bis[O,O'-di(hydrocarbon)-phosphono]-amino group," those groups in which both R^{a5} and R^{b5} are heterocyclic groups are referred to as "bis[O,O'-di(heterocyclic ring)-phosphono]-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group and R^{b5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(O-hydrocarbon-O'-heterocyclic ring-phosphono)-amino group."

[0211] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-20E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-sulfonyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-sulfonyl)-amino group."

[0212] Among the groups represented by the formula (ω-21E), those groups in which R^{a5} is a hydrocarbon group are referred to as "bis(hydrocarbon-sulfinyl)-amino group," and those groups in which R^{a5} is a heterocyclic group are referred to as "bis(heterocyclic ring-sulfinyl)-amino group."

[0213] Examples of the hydrocarbon in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1E) through (ω-21E) include the similar groups to the aforementioned hydrocarbon group. Examples of the bis(hydrocarbon-carbonyl)-amino groups represented by the formula (ω-1E) include, for example, a bis(alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(alkenyl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(alkynyl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(cycloalkyl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(cycloalkenyl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(cycloalkanedienyl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(cycloalkyl-alkyl-carbonyl)-amino group which are bis(aliphatic hydrocarbon-carbonyl)-amino groups; a bis(aryl-carbonyl)-amino group; a bis(aralkyl-carbonyl)-amino group; a bis(bridged cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl)-amino group; a bis(spiro cyclic hydrocarbon-carbonyl)-amino group; and a bis(terpene family hydrocarbon-carbonyl)-amino group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2E) through (ω-21E) are similar to those explained above.

[0214] Examples of the heterocyclic ring in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-1E) through (ω-21E) include similar groups to the aforementioned heterocyclic group. Examples of the bis(heterocyclic ring-carbonyl)-amino group represented by the formula (ω-1E) include, for example, a bis(monocyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(fused polycyclic heteroaryl-carbonyl)-amino group, a bis(monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-carbonyl)-amino group, and a bis(fused polycyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic-carbonyl)-amino group. In the following, groups represented by the formulas (ω-2E) through (ω-21E) are similar to those groups explained above.

[0215] Examples of the cyclic amino in the groups represented by the aforementioned formulas (ω-10E) through (ω-16E) include similar groups to the aforementioned cyclic amino group.

[0216] The aforementioned acyl-amino group and di(acyl)-amino group are generically referred to as "acyl substituted amino group." Furthermore, the aforementioned N-hydrocarbon-amino group, N,N-di(hydrocarbon)-amino group, N-heterocyclic-amino group, N-hydrocarbon-N-heterocyclic-amino group, cyclic amino group, acyl-amino group, and di(acyl)-amino group are generically referred to as "substituted amino group."

[0217] The compounds represented by the aforementioned general formula (I) are explained in details.

[0218] In the aforementioned general formula (I), examples of "A" include hydrogen atom or acetyl group, and hy-

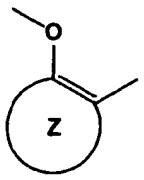
drogen atom is preferred.

[0219] Examples of the "arene" in "an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the definition of ring Z include a monocyclic or fused heterocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon, and include, for example, benzene ring, naphthalene ring, anthracene ring, phenanthrene ring, and acenaphylene ring. C_6 to C_{10} arenes such as benzene ring, naphthalene ring and the like are preferred, benzene ring, and naphthalene ring are more preferred, and benzene ring is most preferred.

[0220] Examples of the substituent in the definition of "an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the aforementioned definition of ring Z include similar groups to the substituent explained for the definition "which may be substituted." The position of substituents existing on the arene is not particularly limited, and when two or more substituents exist, they may be the same or different.

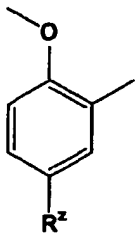
[0221] When "an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the aforementioned definition of ring Z is "a benzene ring which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above," "a benzene ring which has one to three substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" is preferred, and "a benzene ring which has one substituent in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" is more preferred. Preferred examples of said substituents include groups selected from the following Substituent Group γ-1z. A halogen atom and tert-butyl group [(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl group] are more preferred, and a halogen atom is most preferred. [Substituent Group γ-1z] a halogen atom, nitro group, cyano group, hydroxy group, methoxy group, methyl group, isopropyl group, tert-butyl group, 1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl group, 2-phenylethen-1-yl group, 2,2-dicyanoethen-1-yl group, 2-cyano-2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethen-1-yl group, 2-carboxy-2-cyanoethen-1-yl group, ethynyl group, phenylethynyl group, (trimethylsilyl)ethynyl group, trifluoromethyl group, pentafluoroethyl group, phenyl group, 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 4-fluorophenyl group, 2,4-difluorophenyl group, 2-phenethyl group, 1-hydroxyethyl group, 1-(methoxyimino)ethyl group, 1-[(benzyloxy)imino]ethyl group, 2-thienyl group [thiophen-2-yl group], 3-thienyl group [thiophen-3-yl group], 1-pyrrolyl group [pyrrol-1-yl group], 2-methylthiazol-4-yl group, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl group, 2-pyridyl group [pyridin-2-yl group], acetyl group, isobutyryl group, piperidinocarbonyl group, 4-benzylpiperidinocarbonyl group, (pyrrol-1-yl)sulfonyl group, carboxy group, methoxycarbonyl group, N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carbamoyl group, N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]sulfamoyl group, N,N-dimethylsulfamoyl group, amino group, N,N-dimethylamino group, acetylamino group, benzoylamino group, methanesulfonylamino group, benzenesulfonylamino group, 3-phenylureido group, (3-phenyl)thioureido group, (4-nitrophenyl)diazenyl group, and {[4-(pyridin-2-yl)sulfamoyl]phenyl}diazenyl group

[0222] When "an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the aforementioned definition of ring Z is "a benzene ring which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above," it is most preferable that one substituent exists and locates on the position of R^z when the following partial formula (Iz-1) in the general formula containing ring Z



(Iz-1)

is represented by the following formula (Iz-2).



(Iz-2)

In this embodiment, said substituents can be defined as R^z. Preferred examples of R^z include a group selected from the following Substituent Group γ-2z. A halogen atom and tert-butyl group are more preferred, and a halogen atom is most preferred. [Substituent Group γ-2z] a halogen atom, nitro group, cyano group, methoxy group, methyl group, isopropyl group, tert-butyl group, 1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl group, 2-phenylethen-1-yl group, 2,2-dicyanoethen-1-yl group, 2-cyano-2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethen-1-yl group, 2-carboxy-2-cyanoethen-1-yl group, ethynyl group, phenylethynyl group, (trimethylsilyl)ethynyl group, trifluoromethyl group, pentafluoroethyl group, phenyl group, 4-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl group, 4-fluorophenyl group, 2,4-difluorophenyl group, 2-phenethyl group, 1-hydroxyethyl group, 1-(methoxyimino)ethyl group, 1-[(benzyloxy)imino]ethyl group, 2-thienyl group, 3-thienyl group, 1-pyrrolyl group, 2-methylthiazol-4-yl group, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl group, 2-pyridyl group, acetyl group, isobutyryl group, piperidinocarbonyl group, 4-benzylpiperidinocarbonyl group, (pyrrol-1-yl)sulfonyl group, carboxy group, methoxycarbonyl group, N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carbamoyl group, N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]sulfamoyl group, N,N-dimethylsulfamoyl group, amino group, N,N-dimethylamino group, acetylamino group, benzoylamino group, methanesulfonylamino group, benzenesulfonylamino group, 3-phenylureido group, (3-phenyl) thioureido group, (4-nitrophenyl)diazenyl group, and {[4-(pyridin-2-yl)sulfamoyl]phenyl}diazenyl group

[0223] When "an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the aforementioned definition of ring Z is "a naphthalene ring which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above," naphthalene ring is preferred.

[0224] Examples of the "hetero arene" in "a hetero arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the aforementioned definition of ring Z include a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic aromatic heterocyclic rings containing at least one of 1 to 3 kinds of heteroatoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom and nitrogen atom and the like as ring-constituting atoms (ring forming atoms), and include, for example, furan ring, thiophene ring, pyrrole ring, oxazole ring, isoxazole ring, thiazole ring, isothiazole ring, imidazole ring, pyrazole ring, 1,2,3-oxadiazole ring, 1,2,3-thiadiazole ring, 1,2,3-triazole ring, pyridine ring, pyridazine ring, pyrimidine ring, pyrazine ring, 1,2,3-triazine ring, 1,2,4-triazine ring, 1H-azepine ring, 1,4-oxepine ring, 1,4-thiazepine ring, benzofuran ring, isobenzofuran ring, benzo[b]thiophene ring, benzo[c]thiophene ring, indole ring, 2H-isoindole ring, 1H-indazole ring, 2H-indazole ring, benzoxazole ring, 1,2-benzisoxazole ring, 2,1-benzisoxazole ring, benzothiazole ring, 1,2-benzisothiazole ring, 2,1-benzisothiazole ring, 1,2,3-benzoxadiazol ring, 2,1,3-benzoxadiazol ring, 1,2,3-benzothiadiazole ring, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazole ring, 1H-benzotriazole ring, 2H-benzotriazole ring, quinoline ring, isoquinoline ring, cinnoline ring, quinazoline ring, quinoxaline ring, phthalazine ring, naphthyridine ring, 1H-1,5-benzodiazepine ring, carbazole ring, α-carboline ring, β-carboline ring, γ-carboline ring, acridine ring, phenoxazine ring, phenothiazine ring, phenazine ring, phenanthridine ring, phenanthroline ring, thianthrene ring, indolizine ring, and phenoxathiine ring, which are 5 to 14-membered monocyclic or fused polycyclic aromatic heterocyclic rings. 5 to 10-membered monocyclic or fused polycyclic aromatic heterocyclic rings are preferred, and thiophene ring, pyridine ring, indole ring, and quinoxaline ring are more preferred.

[0225] Examples of the substituent in the definition of "a hetero arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the aforementioned definition of ring Z include similar groups to the substituent explained for the aforementioned definition "which may be substituted." The position of substituents existing on the hetero arene is not particularly limited, and when two or more substituents exist, they may be the same or different.

[0226] A halogen atom is preferred as the substituent in the definition of "a hetero arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above" in the aforementioned definition of ring Z.

[0227] Examples of the substituent in the definition of "a 2,5-di-substituted phenyl group" in the definition of E include similar groups to the substituent explained for the definition "which may be substituted."

[0228] Preferred examples of the "2,5-di-substituted phenyl group" in the definition of E include groups represented by the following Substituent Group δ-1e. [Substituent Group δ-1e] 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl group, 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-methylsulfanyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-morpholino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2,5-dichlorophenyl group, 2,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]phenyl group, 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-2-methoxyphenyl group, 4-methoxybiphenyl-3-yl group, 2-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2-naphthyloxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2-methoxyphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(4-chloro-3,5-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-piperidino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(4-methylphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl group, 2,5-diethoxyphenyl group, 2,5-dimethylphenyl group, 5-chloro-2-cyano group, 5-diethylsulfamoyl-2-methoxyphenyl group, 2-chloro-5-nitrophenyl group, 2-methoxy-5-(phenylcarbamoyl)phenyl group, 5-acetylamino-2-methoxyphenyl group, 5-methoxy-2-methylphenyl group, 2,5-dibutoxyphenyl group, 2,5-diisopentyloxy group, 5-carbamoyl-2-methoxyphenyl group, 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)propyl]-2-phenoxyphenyl group, 2-hexyloxy-5-methanesulfonyl group, 5-(2,2-dimethylpropionyl)-2-methylphenyl group, 5-methoxy-2-(1-pyrrolyl)phenyl group, 5-chloro-2-(p-toluenesulfonyl)phenyl group, 2-chloro-5-(p-toluenesulfonyl)phenyl group, 2-fluoro-5-methanesulfonyl group, 2-methoxy-5-phenoxy group, 2-methoxy-5-(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)phenyl group, 5-morpholino-2-nitrophenyl group, 5-fluoro-2-(1-imidazolyl)phenyl group, 2-butyl-5-nitrophenyl group, 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)propyl]-2-hydroxyphenyl group, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl group, 2,5-difluorophenyl group, 2-benzoyl-5-methylphenyl group, 2-(4-cyanophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, and 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group

[0229] "A 2,5-di-substituted phenyl group wherein at least one of said substituents is trifluoromethyl group" is more preferred, a group selected from the following Substituent Group δ-2e is further preferred, and 2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group is most preferred. [Substituent Group δ-2e] 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-methylsulfanyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-morpholino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2-naphthyloxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(2-methoxyphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(4-chloro-3,5-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-piperidino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(4-methylphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 2-(4-cyanophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, and 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group

[0230] Examples of the substituent in the definition of "a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group" in the definition of E include similar groups to the substituent explained for the definition "which may be substituted."

[0231] Preferred examples of the "3,5-di-substituted phenyl group" in the definition of E include groups represented by the following Substituent Group δ-3e. [Substituent Group δ-3e] 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3,5-dichlorophenyl group, 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]phenyl group, 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3,5-difluorophenyl group, 3,5-dinitrophenyl group, 3,5-dimethylphenyl group, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl group, 3,5-bis(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl group, 3-methoxycarbonyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3-carboxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, and 3,5-dicarboxyphenyl group

[0232] "A 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group wherein at least one of said substituents is trifluoromethyl group" is more preferred, a group selected from the following Substituent Group δ-4e is further preferred, and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group is most preferred. [Substituent Group δ-4e] 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, 3-methoxycarbonyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group, and 3-carboxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group

[0233] Examples of the substituent in the definition of "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compound wherein said heteroaryl group is ① a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group wherein the ring which binds directly to -CONH- group is a benzene ring, ② unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group, or ③ unsubstituted benzothiazol-2-yl group is excluded" in the aforementioned definition of E include similar groups to the substituent explained for the definition "which may be substituted." The position of substituents existing on the heteroaryl group is not particularly limited, and when two or more substituents exist, they may be the same or different.

[0234] Examples of the "monocyclic heteroaryl group" in "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E include similar groups to the "monocyclic heteroaryl group" in the definition of the aforementioned "heterocyclic group."

[0235] Examples of the "fused polycyclic heteroaryl group" in "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group

which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E include similar groups to the "fused polycyclic heteroaryl group" in the definition of the aforementioned "heterocyclic group."

[0236] As "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E, ① a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group wherein the ring which binds directly to -CONH- group in the general formula (I) is a benzene ring, ② unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group, and ③ unsubstituted benzothiazol-2-yl group are excluded.

[0237] A 5 to 10-membered monocyclic or fused polycyclic heteroaryl group is preferred as "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group" in "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E, and preferred examples of the group include thiazolyl group, thienyl group, pyrazolyl group, oxazolyl group, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl group, pyridyl group, pyrimidinyl group, pyrazinyl group, and quinolyl group.

[0238] A 5-membered monocyclic heteroaryl group is more preferred as "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group" in "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E. Thiazolyl group, thienyl group, pyrazolyl group, oxazolyl group, and 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl group are further preferred, and thiazolyl group is most preferred.

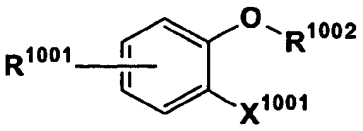
[0239] A substituted thiazolyl group is most preferred as said "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted," because unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group is excluded as "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted."

[0240] When "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E is "a substituted thiazolyl group," "a mono-substituted thiazol-2-yl group" and "a di-substituted thiazol-2-yl group" are preferred, and "a di-substituted thiazol-2-yl group" is further preferred.

[0241] When "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E is "a di-substituted thiazol-2-yl group," a group selected from the following Substituent Group δ-5e is further preferred, and 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-[(2,2-dimethyl)propionyl]thiazol-2-yl group is most preferred. [Substituent Group δ-5e] 5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 5-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 5-cyano-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 5-methylthiazol-2-yl group, 4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-methyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-methylthiazol-2-yl group, 4-methyl-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-ethylthiazol-2-yl group, 4-ethyl-5-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 4-isopropyl-5-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 4-butyl-5-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-[(2,2-dimethyl)propionyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(ethoxycarbonyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-piperidinothiazol-2-yl group, 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-morpholinothiazol-2-yl group, 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazol-2-yl group, 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazol-2-yl group, 5-carboxymethyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 4,5-diphenylthiazol-2-yl group, 4-benzyl-5-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-phenyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 5-acetyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-benzoyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-ethoxycarbonyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(pentafluorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 5-methylcarbamoyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-ethylcarbamoyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-isopropylcarbamoyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-(2-phenylethyl)carbamoyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 5-carboxy-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 5-(ethoxycarbonyl)methyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 5-carboxy-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, and 5-propylcarbamoyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group.

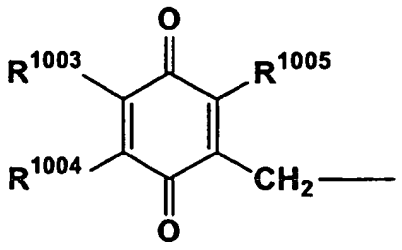
[0242] When "a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted" in the aforementioned definition of E is "a mono-substituted thiazol-2-yl group," preferred examples of the group include groups represented by the following Substituent Group δ-6e. [Substituent Group δ-6e] 4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 4-phenylthiazol-2-yl group, 4-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl group, 4-(2,5-difluorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 4-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-2-yl group, 4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl group, and 4-(pentafluorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl group

[0243] Compounds other than "substituted benzoic acid derivatives represented by the following general formula (X-1)" are preferred as the compound represented by the general formula (I).



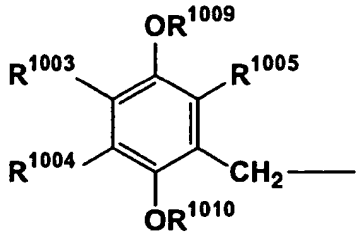
(X − 1)

wherein R^{1001} represents the following general formula (X-2):



(X－2)

or the following general formula (X-3):



(X－3)

wherein each of R^{1003}, R^{1004} and R^{1005} independently represents hydrogen atom, an alkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbons or an alkoxy group having from 1 to 6 carbons, each of R^{1009} and R^{1010} independently represents hydrogen atom, an alkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbons, or an acyl group having from 2 to 11 carbons;
R^{1002} represents hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbons, which may be substituted, an aryl group having from 6 to 12 carbons, which may be substituted, a heteroaryl group having from 4 to 11 carbons, which may be substituted, an aralkyl group having from 7 to 14 carbons, which may be substituted, a heteroarylalkyl group having from 5 to 13 carbons, which may be substituted, or an acyl group having from 2 to 11 carbons;
X^{1001} represents carboxy group which may be esterified or amidated.

[0244] The compounds represented by the aforementioned general formula (I) may form salts. Examples of pharmacologically acceptable salts include, when acidic groups exist, metal salts such as lithium salt, sodium salt, potassium salt, magnesium salt, calcium salts, or ammonium salts such as ammonium salt, methylammonium salt, dimethylammonium salt, trimethylammonium salt, dicyclohexylammonium salt, and when basic groups exist, mineral acid salts such as hydrochloride, oxalate, hydrosulfate, nitrate, phosphate, or organic acid salts such as methane sulfonate, benzene sulfonate, para-toluene sulfonate, acetate, propionate, tartrate, fumarate, maleate, malate, oxalate, succinate, citrate, benzoate, mandelate, cinnamate, lactate. Salts may sometimes be formed with amino acids such as glycine. As active ingredients of the medicament of the present invention, pharmacologically acceptable salts may also be suitably used.

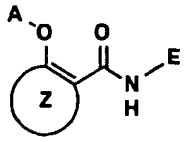
[0245] The compounds or salts thereof represented by the aforementioned general formula (I) may exist as hydrates or solvates. As active ingredients of the medicament of the present invention, any of the aforementioned substances may be used. Furthermore, the compounds represented by the aforementioned general formula (I) may sometimes have one or more asymmetric carbons, and may exist as steric isomers such as optically active substance and diastereomer. As active ingredients of the medicament of the present invention, pure forms of stereoisomers, arbitrary mixture of enantiomers or diastereomers, and racemates may be used.

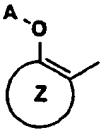
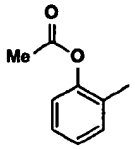
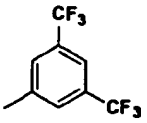
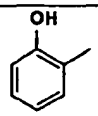
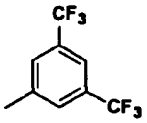
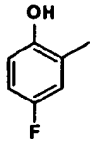
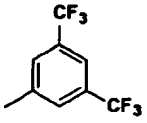
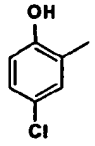
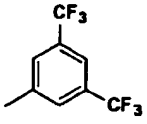
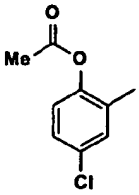
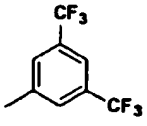
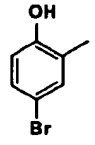
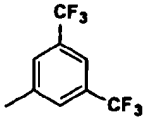
[0246] Furthermore, when the compounds represented by the general formula (I) has, for example, 2-hydroxypyridine form, the compounds may exist as 2-pyridone form which is a tautomer. As active ingredients of the medicament of the present invention, pure forms of tautomers or a mixture thereof may be used. When the compounds represented by the general formula (I) have olefinic double bonds, the configuration may be in either E or Z, and as active ingredients of the medicament of the present invention, geometrical isomer in either of the configurations or a mixture thereof may be used.

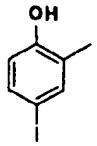
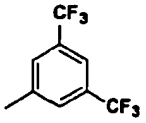
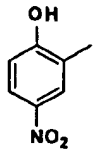
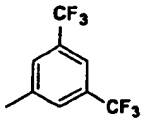
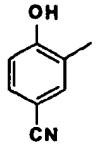
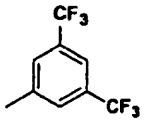
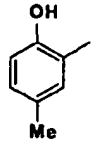
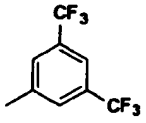
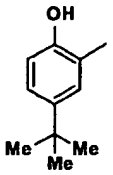
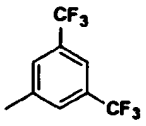
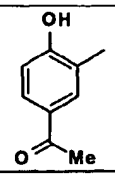
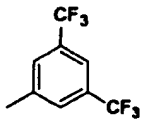
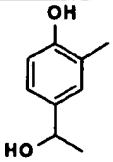
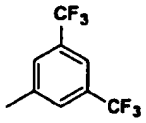
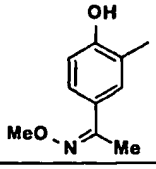
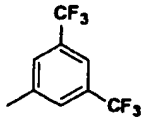
[0247] Examples of the compounds included in the general formula (I) as active ingredients of the medicaments of the present invention are shown below. However, the active ingredients of the medicaments of the present invention are not limited to the compound set out below.

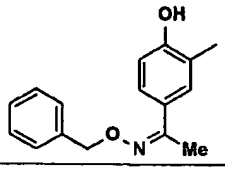
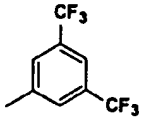
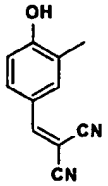
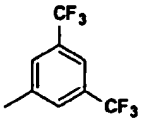
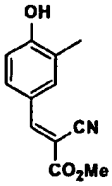
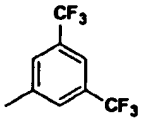
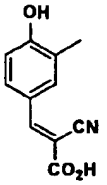
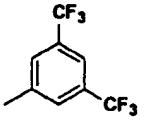
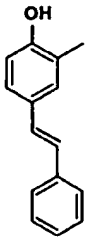
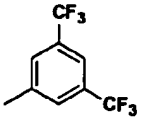
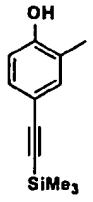
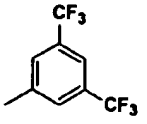
[0248] The abbreviations used in the following tables have the following meanings.

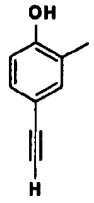
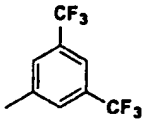
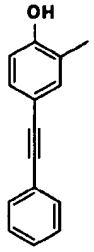
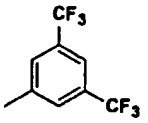
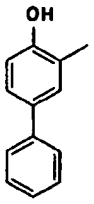
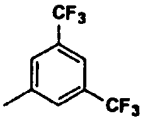
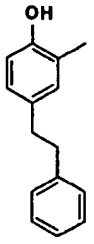
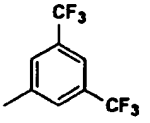
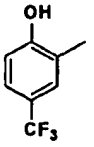
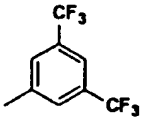
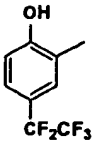
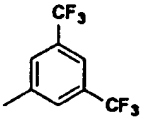
[0249] Me: methyl group, Et: ethyl group.

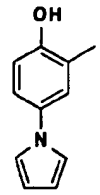
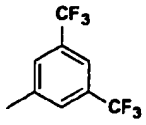
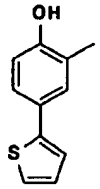
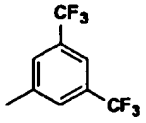
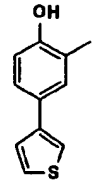
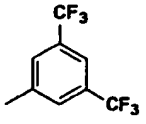
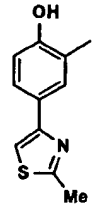
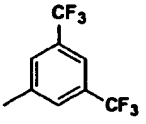
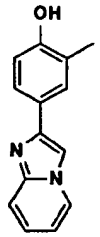
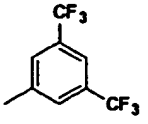
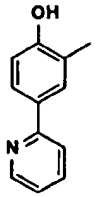
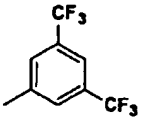


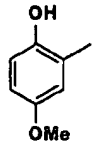
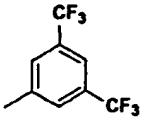
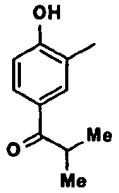
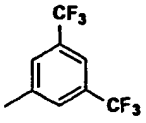
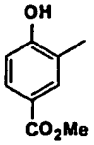
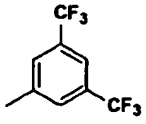
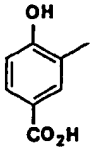
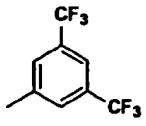
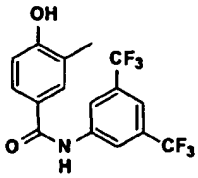
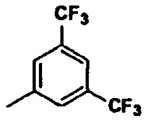
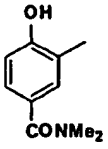
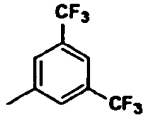
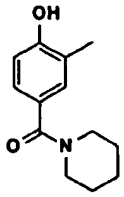
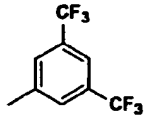
Compound Number		E
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

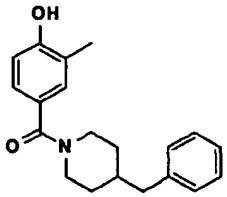
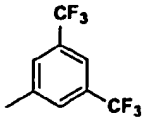
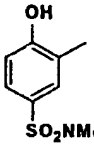
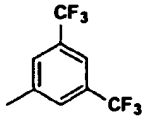
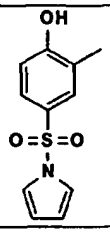
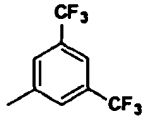
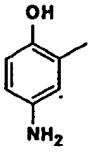
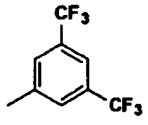
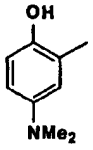
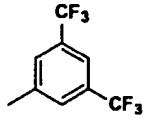
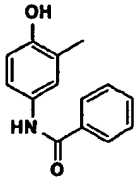
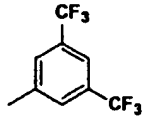
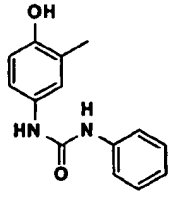
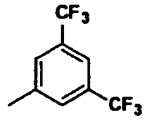
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		

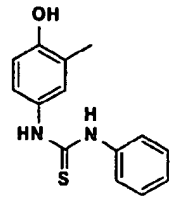
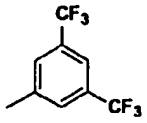
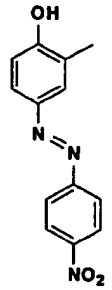
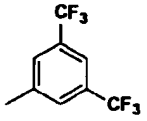
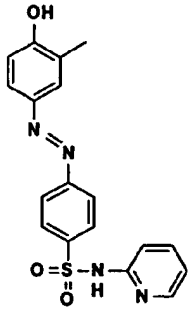
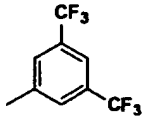
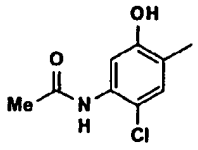
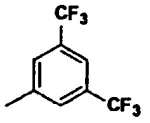
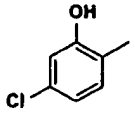
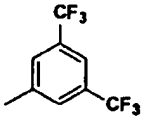
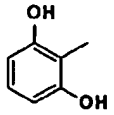
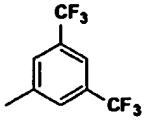
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		

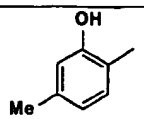
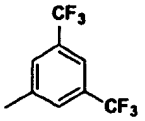
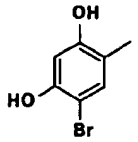
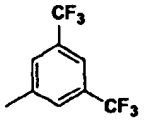
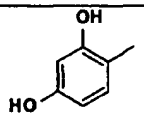
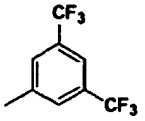
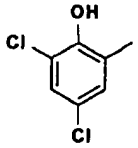
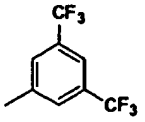
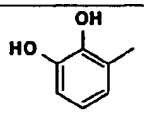
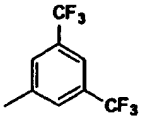
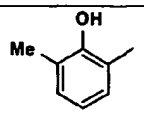
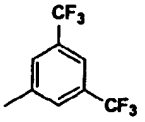
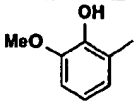
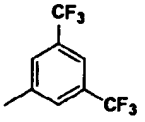
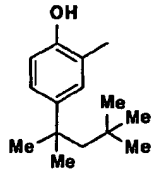
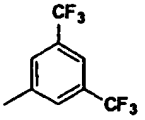
2 1		
2 2		
2 3		
2 4		
2 5		
2 6		

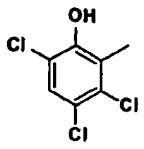
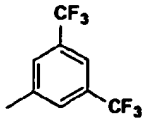
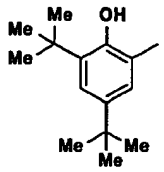
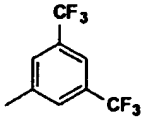
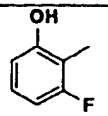
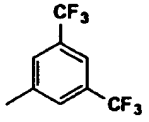
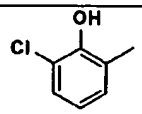
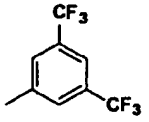
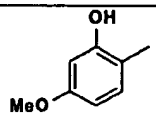
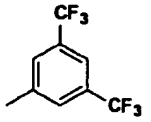
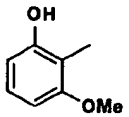
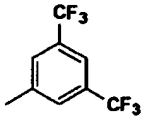
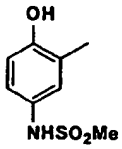
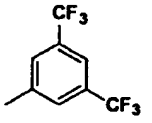
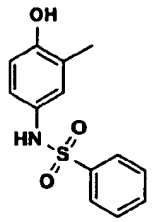
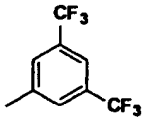
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		

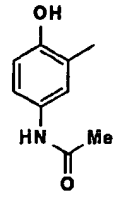
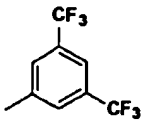
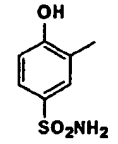
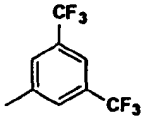
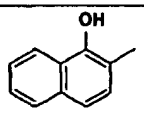
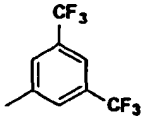
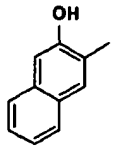
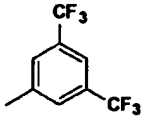
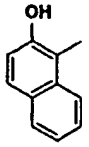
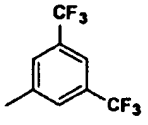
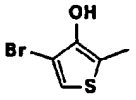
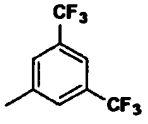
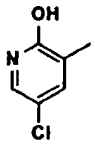
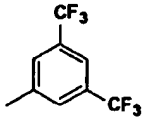
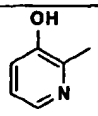
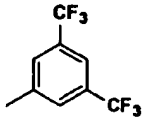
3 3		
3 4		
3 5		
3 6		
3 7		
3 8		
3 9		

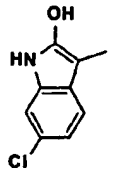
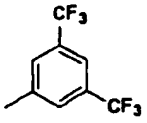
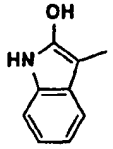
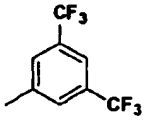
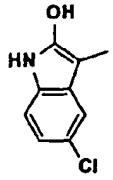
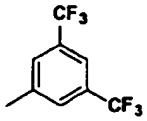
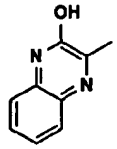
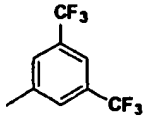
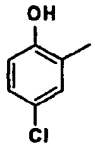
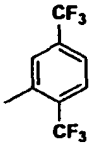
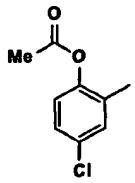
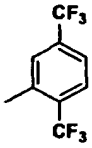
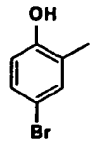
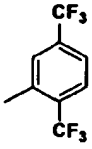
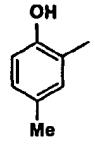
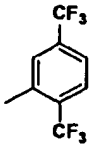
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		

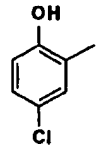
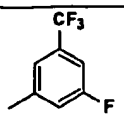
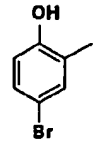
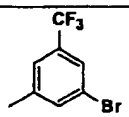
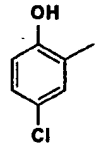
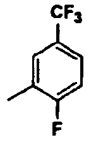
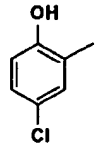
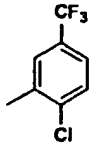
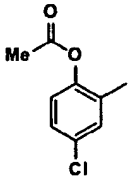
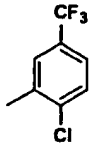
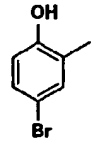
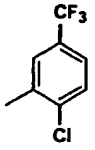
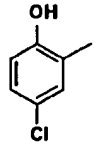
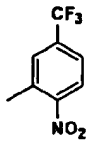
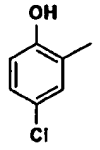
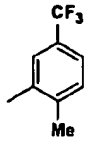
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		

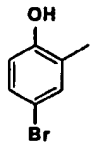
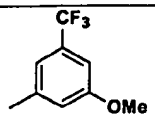
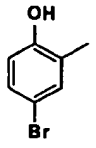
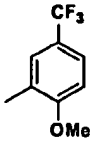
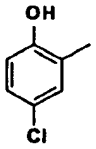
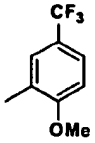
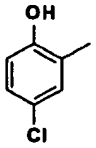
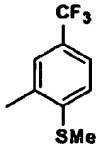
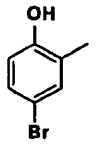
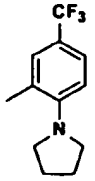
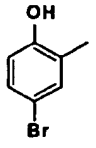
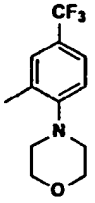
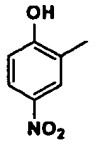
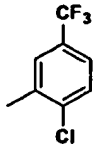
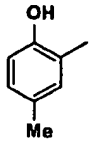
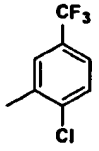
5 3		
5 4		
5 5		
5 6		
5 7		
5 8		
5 9		
6 0		

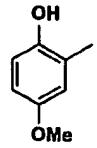
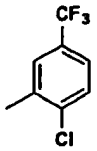
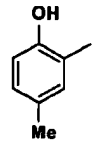
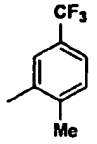
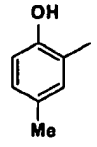
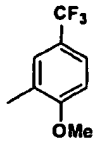
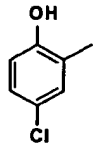
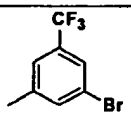
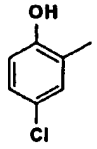
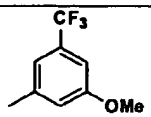
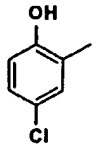
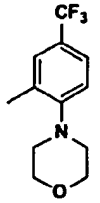
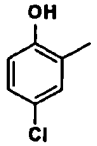
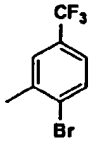
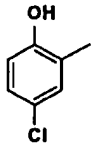
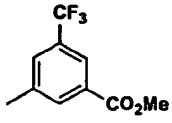
6 1		
6 2		
6 3		
6 4		
6 5		
6 6		
6 7		
6 8		

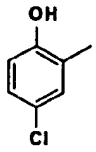
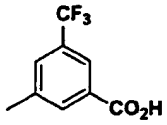
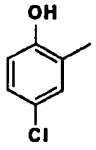
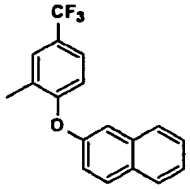
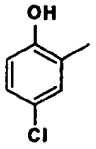
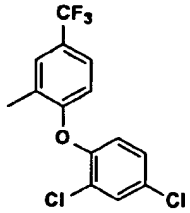
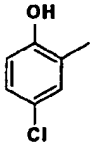
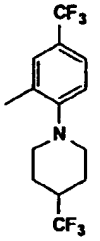
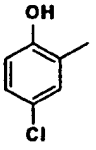
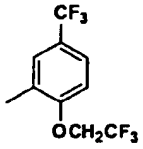
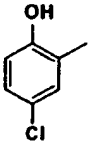
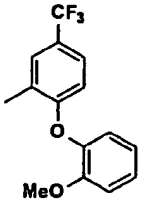
69		
70		
71		
72		
73		
74		
75		
76		

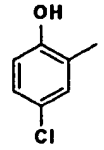
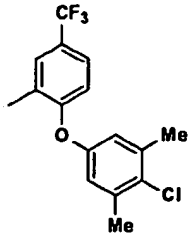
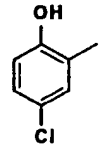
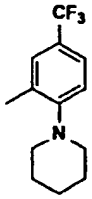
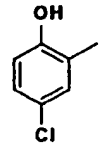
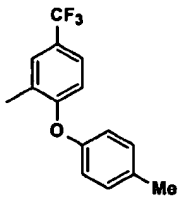
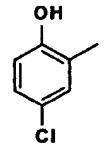
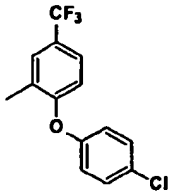
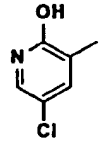
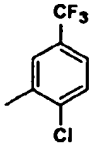
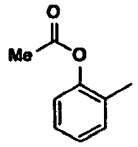
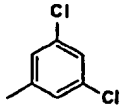
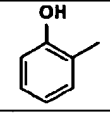
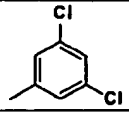
77		
78		
79		
80		
81		
82		
83		
84		

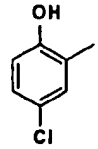
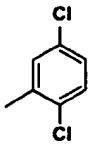
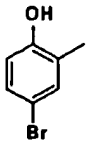
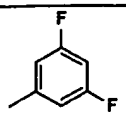
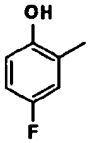
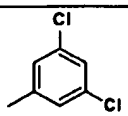
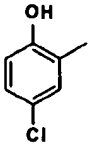
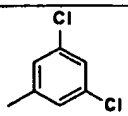
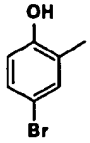
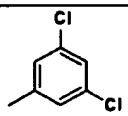
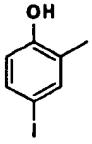
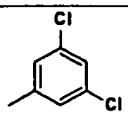
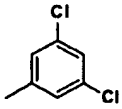
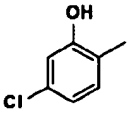
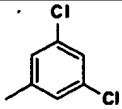
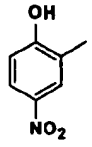
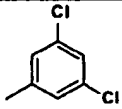
85		
86		
87		
88		
89		
90		
91		
92		

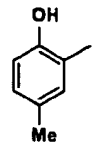
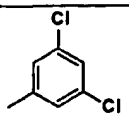
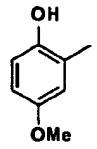
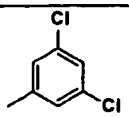
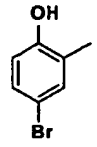
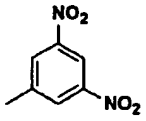
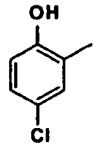
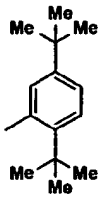
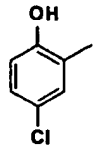
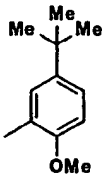
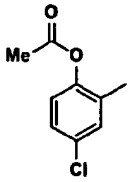
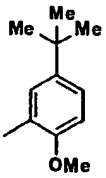
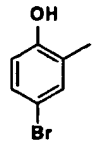
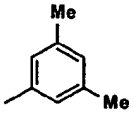
93		
94		
95		
96		
97		
98		
99		
100		

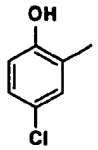
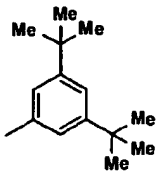
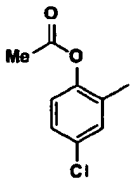
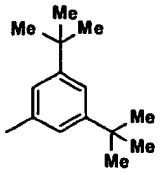
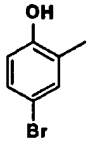
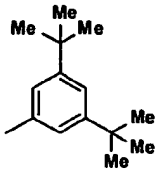
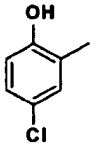
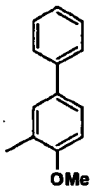
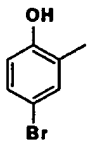
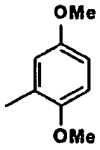
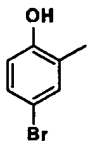
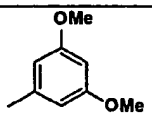
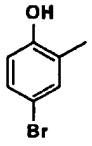
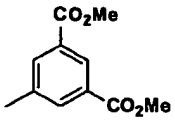
101		
102		
103		
104		
105		
106		
107		
108		

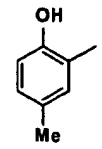
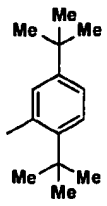
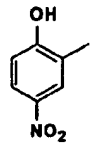
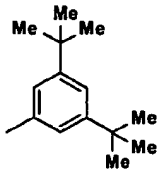
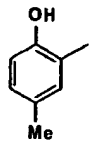
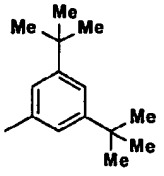
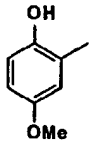
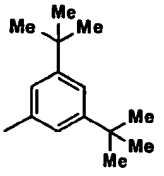
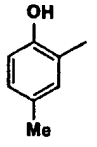
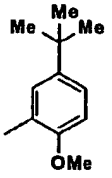
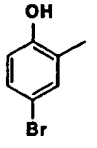
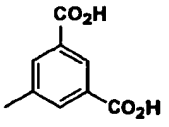
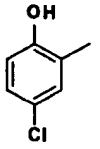
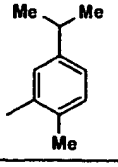
109		
110		
111		
112		
113		
114		

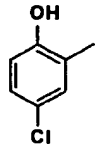
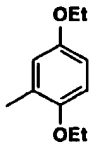
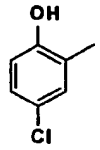
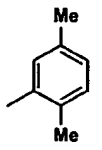
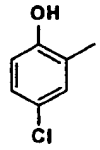
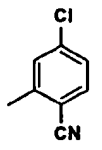
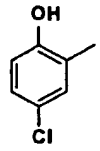
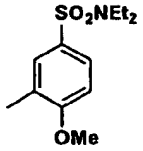
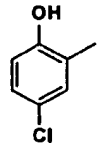
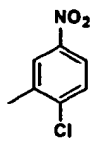
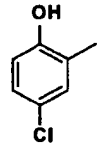
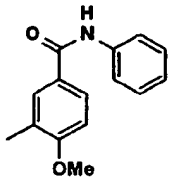
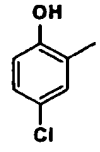
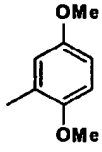
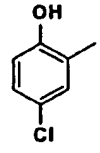
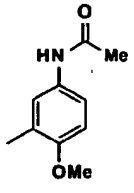
115		
116		
117		
118		
119		
120		
121		

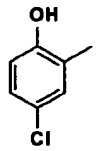
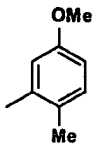
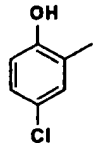
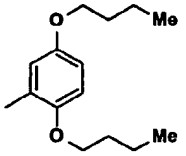
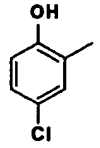
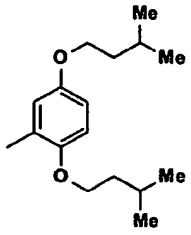
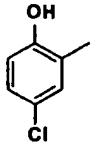
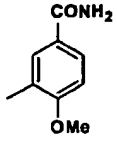
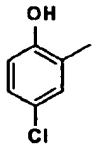
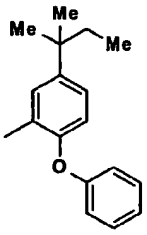
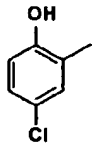
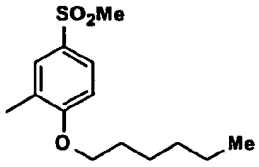
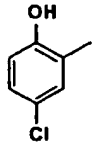
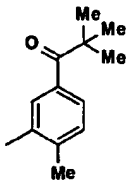
122		
123		
124		
125		
126		
127		
128		
129		
130		

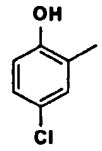
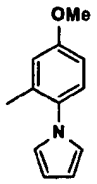
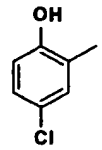
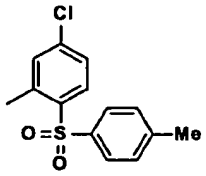
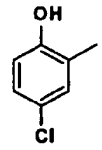
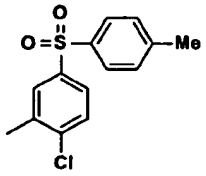
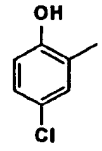
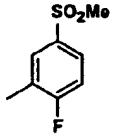
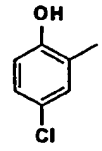
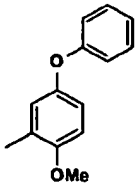
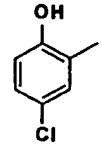
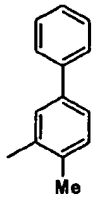
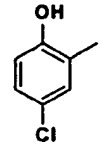
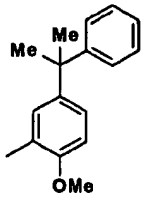
131		
132		
133		
134		
135		
136		
137		

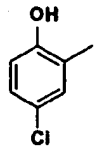
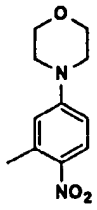
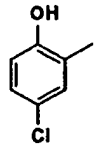
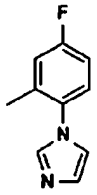
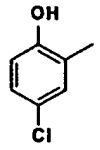
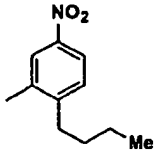
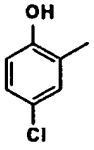
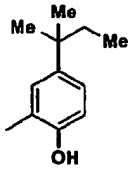
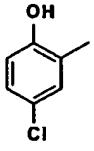
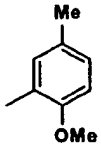
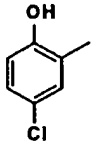
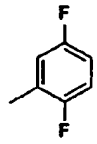
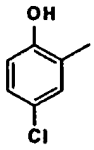
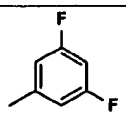
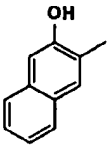
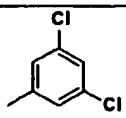
138		
139		
140		
141		
142		
143		
144		

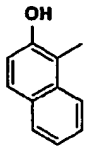
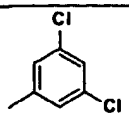
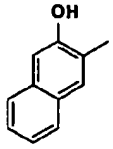
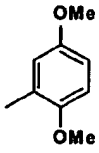
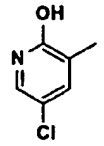
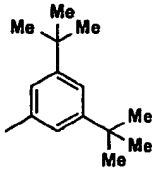
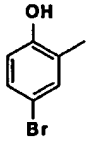
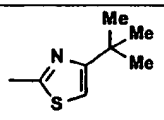
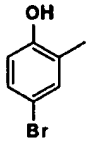
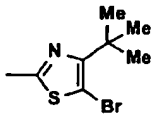
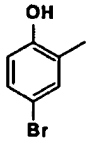
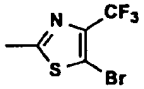
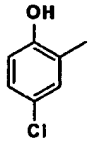
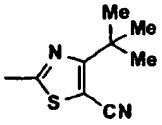
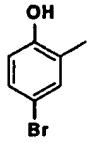
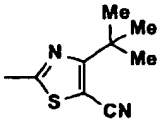
145		
146		
147		
148		
149		
150		
151		

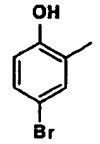
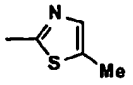
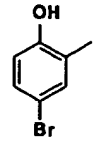
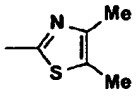
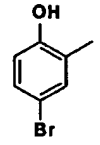
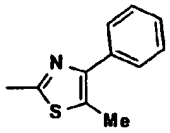
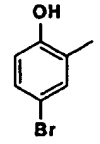
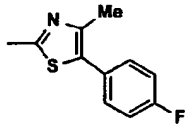
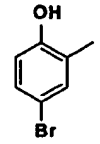
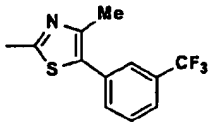
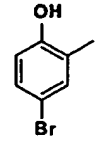
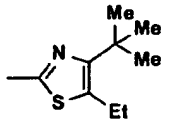
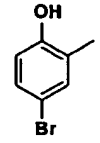
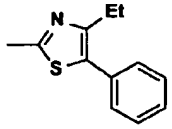
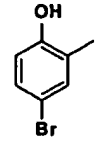
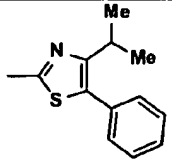
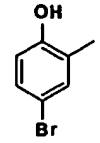
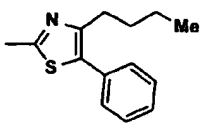
152		
153		
154		
155		
156		
157		
158		
159		

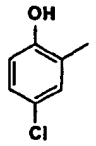
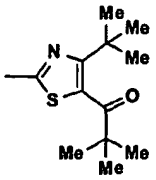
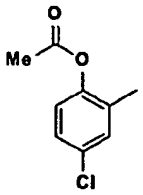
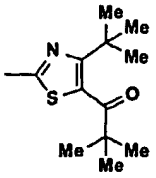
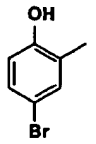
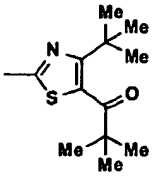
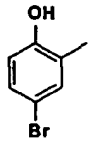
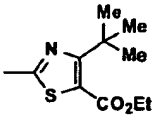
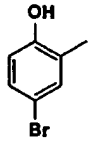
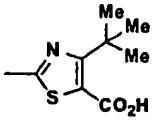
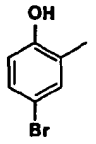
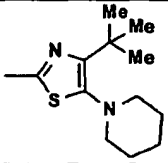
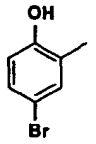
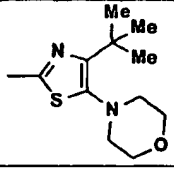
160		
161		
162		
163		
164		
165		
166		

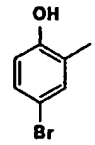
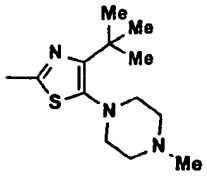
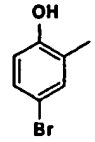
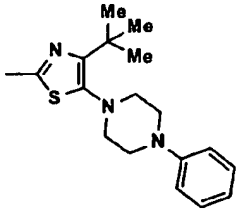
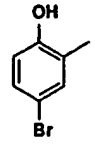
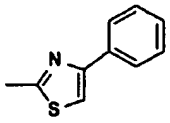
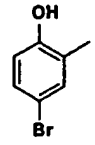
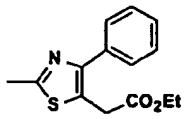
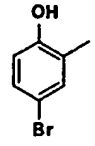
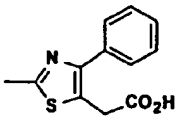
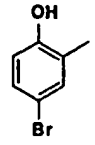
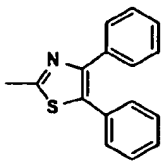
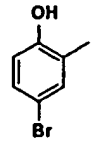
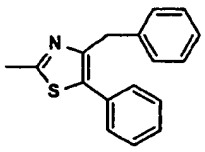
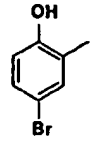
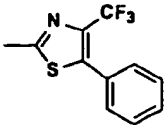
167		
168		
169		
170		
171		
172		
173		

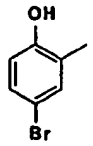
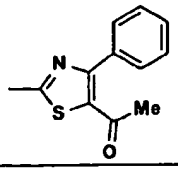
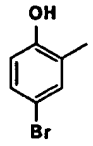
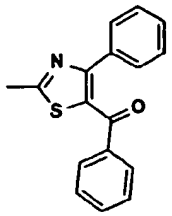
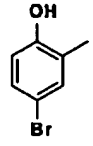
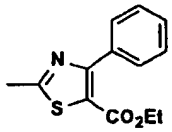
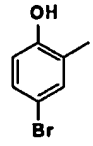
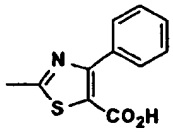
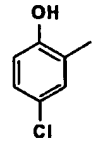
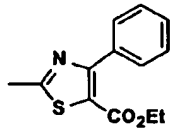
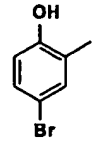
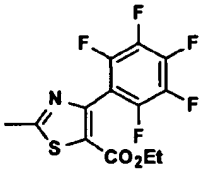
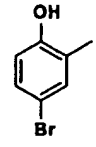
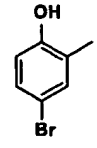
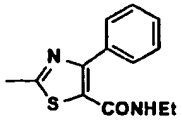
174		
175		
176		
177		
178		
179		
180		
181		

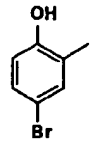
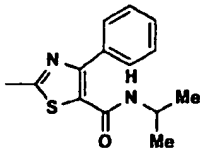
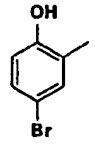
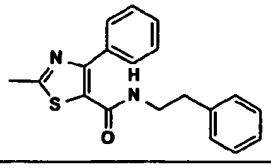
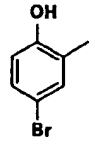
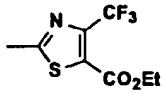
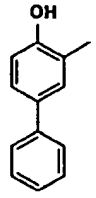
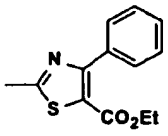
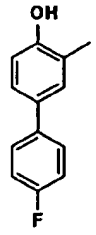
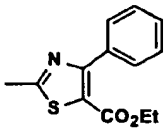
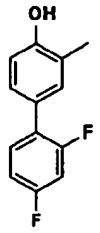
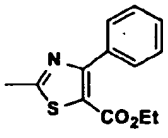
182		
183		
184		
185		
186		
187		
188		
189		

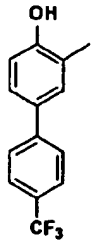
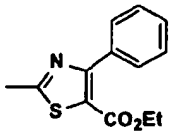
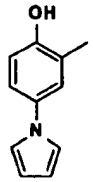
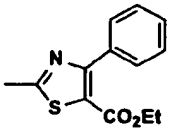
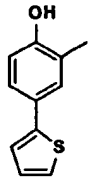
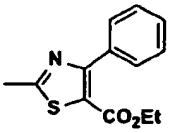
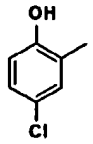
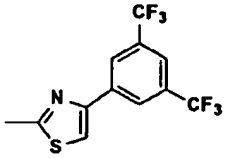
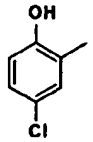
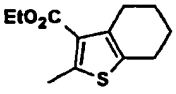
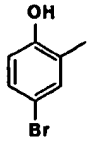
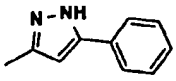
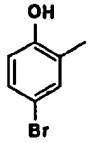
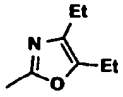
190		
191		
192		
193		
194		
195		
196		
197		
198		

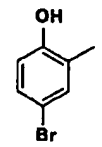
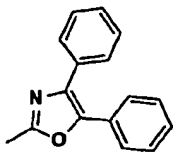
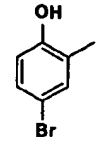
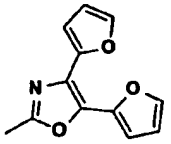
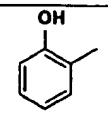
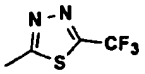
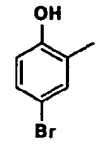
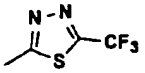
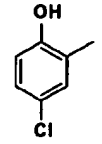
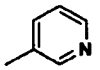
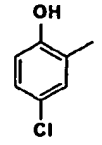
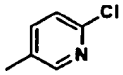
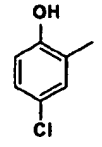
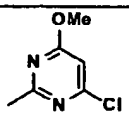
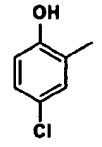
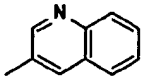
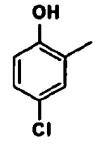
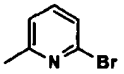
199		
200		
201		
202		
203		
204		
205		

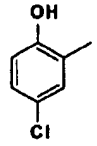
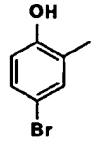
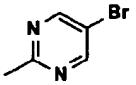
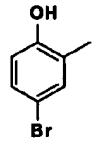
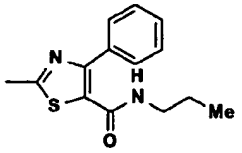
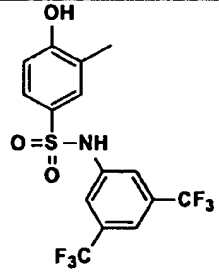
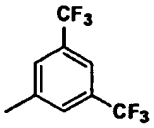
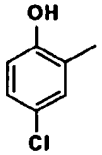
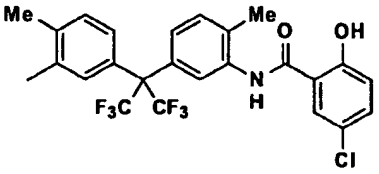
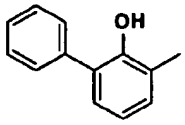
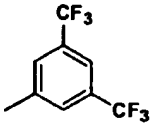
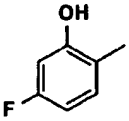
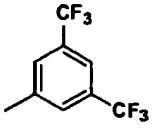
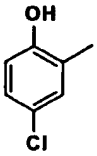
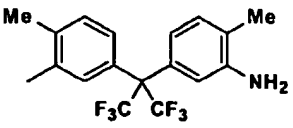
206		
207		
208		
209		
210		
211		
212		
213		

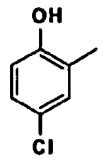
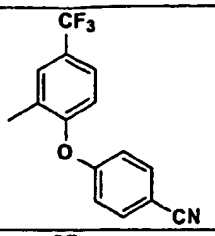
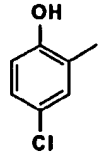
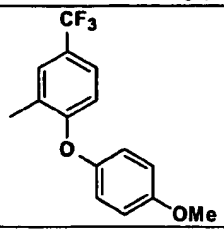
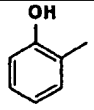
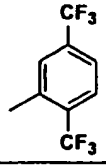
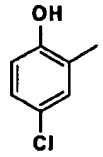
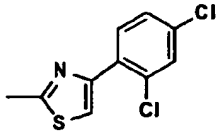
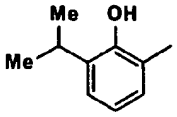
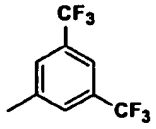
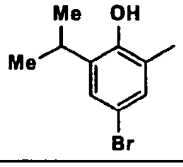
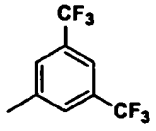
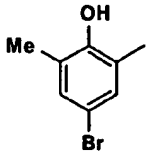
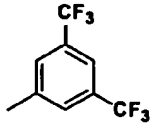
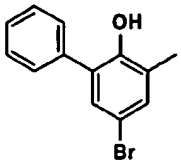
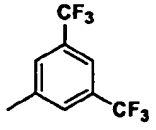
214		
215		
216		
217		
218		
219		
220		
221		

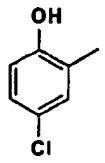
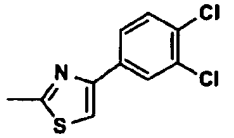
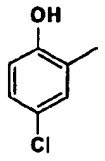
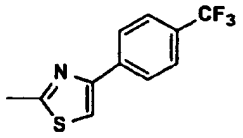
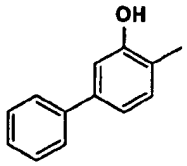
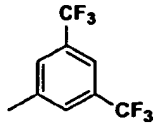
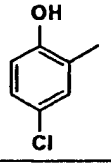
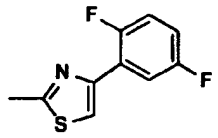
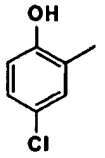
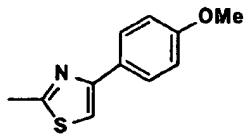
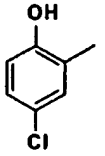
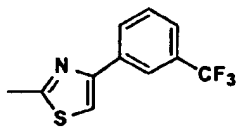
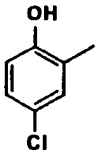
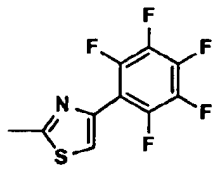
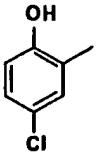
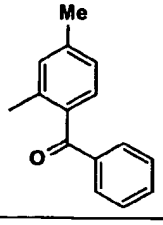
222		
223		
224		
225		
226		
227		

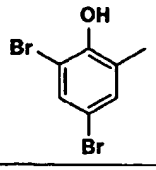
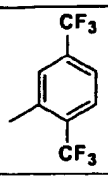
228		
229		
230		
231		
232		
233		
234		

235		
236		
237		
238		
239		
240		
241		
242		
243		

244		
245		
246		
247		
248		
249		
250		
251		

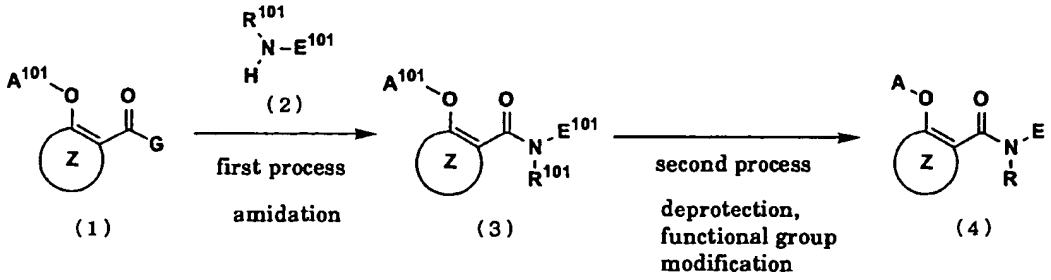
252		
253		
254		
255		
256		
257		
258		
259		

260		
261		
262		
263		
264		
265		
266		
267		

268		

[0250] The compounds represented by the general formula (I) can be prepared, for example, by a method described in the following reaction scheme.

Reaction Scheme



wherein each of A, ring Z, and E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I), A^{101} represents a hydrogen atom or protecting groups of hydroxy group (preferably, an alkyl group such as methyl group and the like; an aralkyl group such as benzyl group and the like; an acetyl group, an alkoxyalkyl group such as methoxymethyl group and the like; a substituted silyl group such as trimethylsilyl group or the like), each of R and R^{101} represents a hydrogen atom, a C_1 to C_6 alkyl group or the like, E^{101} represents E or precursor of E in the definition of the general formula (I), G represents a hydroxy group, halogen atoms (preferably, a chlorine atom), a hydrocarbon-oxy group (preferably, an aryl-oxy group which may be substituted by halogen atom), an acyl-oxy group, an imido-oxy group or the like.

(First Step)

[0251] The amide (3) can be prepared by dehydrocondensation of the carboxylic acid derivative (1) and the amine (2). This reaction is carried out at a reaction temperature of from 0°C to 180°C, without solvent or in an aprotic solvent, in the presence of an acid halogenating agent or a dehydrocondensing agent, and in the presence or absence of a base.

[0252] As the halogenating agent, examples include, for example, thionyl chloride, thionyl bromide, sulfuryl chloride, phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus pentachloride or the like. When A^{101} is hydrogen atom, phosphorus trichloride is preferable, and when A^{101} is acetyl group or the like, phosphorus oxychloride is preferable. As the dehydrocondensing agent, examples include, for example, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, diphenylphosphorylazide or the like. As the base, examples include inorganic bases such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate or the like, or organic bases such as pyridine, triethylamine, N,N'-diethylaniline or the like. As the aprotic solvent, examples include dichloromethane, dichloroethane, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, benzene, toluene, monochlorobenzene, o-dichlorobenzene, N,N'-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidone or the like, when the reaction is carried out in the presence of the acid halogenating agent, particularly, toluene, monochlorobenzene, o-dichlorobenzene are preferable.

[0253] A target compound can also be prepared, for example, by a method or similar method described in Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, (USA), 1998, Vol.41, No.16, p.2939-2945, in which the acid chloride is prepared and isolated beforehand from carboxylic acid, then the result is made to react with an amine having E^{101}.

[0254] When G is hydroxy group, the reaction condition described in Archiv der Pharmazie, (Germany), 1998, Vol. 331, No.1, p.3-6 can be used as a preferred reaction condition.

[0255] Kinds of carboxylic acid derivative (1) and amine (2) are not particularly limited, and new compounds synthesized by referring to well-known preparation method described in the literature or commercially available reagents can be used for the aforementioned reaction.

(Second Step)

[0256] When the amide (3) has a protecting group and/or has a favorable substituent for functional group modification, for example, an amino group and a protected amino group or its precursor; a carboxy group and a protected carboxy group or its precursor; a hydroxy group and a protected hydroxy group or its precursor, the final target compound (4) can be prepared by a reaction for deprotection and/or functional group modification in this step. Various well-known methods can be used for the reaction. For the reaction of deprotection and functional group modification, for example, methods described in "Protective Groups in Organic Syntheses", (USA), Theodra W. Green, Peter G.M. Wuts, Eds., Third edition, Apr. in 1999, John Wiley & Sons, and "Handbook of Reagents for Organic Synthesis", (USA), 4 Volumes, Jun. in 1999, John Wiley & Sons can be used, and for the reaction of functional group modification, for example, methods described in "Palladium Reagents in Organic Syntheses", (USA), Richard F. Heck, 1985, Academic Press, and "Palladium Reagents and Catalysts: Innovations in Organic Synthesis", (USA), J. Tsuji, 1999, John Wiley & Sons, or the like can be used.

[0257] The compounds represented by the general formula (I) prepared by the aforementioned methods can be isolated and purified by methods widely known by those skilled in the art, for example, extraction, precipitation, fractional chromatography, fractional crystallization, suspension and washing, and recrystallization. Furthermore, each of the pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound of the present invention, the hydrate thereof and the solvate thereof can be prepared by methods widely known by those skilled in the art.

[0258] In the examples of the specification, preparation methods of typical compounds included in the general formula (I) are explained in details. Therefore, those skilled in the art can prepare any compound fall within the general formula (I) by referring to the explanations of the aforementioned general preparation methods and those of specific preparation methods of the examples, by choosing appropriate reaction raw materials, reaction reagents, and reaction conditions, and by adding appropriate modification and alteration of these methods, if necessary.

[0259] The compounds represented by the general formula (I) have inhibitory actions against both NF-κB activation and AP-1 activation, and may be used as active ingredients of medicaments for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzheimer's disease or medicaments for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of epilepsy. In the specification, the term "preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzheimer's disease" should be construed in the broadest sense including inhibitory action against accumulation of Aβ, inhibitory action against neuronal death, inhibitory action against brain atrophy, inhibitory action against neurofibrillary tangle, and action for improvement of dementia, and should not be interpreted in any limitative sense. The term "preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of epilepsy" should be construed in the broadest sense including inhibitory action against seizures such as tonicoclonic seizure, absence seizure, myoclonic seizure or the like, inhibitory action against hyperexcitability of cerebral nerve cells, inhibitory action against neuronal death of hippocampus and the like, and should not be interpreted in any limitative sense.

[0260] On the basis of recent studies, it has been being revealed that GSK3β (glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta) plays an important role in neural diseases including Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and Huntington's disease as typical examples, and accordingly, tt is suggested that inhibitors against GSK3β may possibly be therapeutic agents for these diseases. When Compound No. 4 (2 μM) of the present invention was allowed to act on MOLT-4F cells(human leukemia cells) for 24 hours, the amount of phosphorylated GSK3β, produced by phosphorylation of GSK3β, was increased, and it is well presumed that similar phenomena may possibly occur in nerve cells. Since GSK3β is inactivated by the phosphorylation, it is considered that the increase of the amount of the phosphorylated GSK3β substantially means the inhibition of GSK3β. Therefore, these results also suggest that the compounds of the present invention are effective as therapeutic agents for Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and Huntington's disease. (Refer to "The Biochemical Journal", (England), 2001, Vol. 359, No. PT1, p.1-16; "Current Opinion in Neurobiology", (England), 2002, Vol. 12, No. 3, p.275-278; "Trends in Molecular Medicine", (England), 2002, Vol. 8, No. 3, p.126-132; "Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences of The United States of America", (USA), 1996, Vol. 93, No. 7, p. 2719-2723; "The Journal of Biological Chemistry", (USA), 2002, Vol. 277, No. 44, p.42060-42065; "Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences of The United States of America", (USA), 2003, Vol. 100, No. 2, p.721-726; "Annals of The New York Academy of Sciences", (USA), 2000, Vol. 920, p.107-114; "Nature", (England), 2003, Vol. 423, No. 6938, p.435-439; and "Neuron", (USA), 2003, Vol. 38, No. 4, p.555-565.)

[0261] Furthermore, it is known that GSK3β is inhibited by lithium, and it is already known that lithium has antidepressant action. If the antidepressant action of lithium is caused by the inhibition of GSK β, the use of the compounds of the present invention as an antidepressant drug may be expected.

[0262] As the active ingredient of the medicament on the present invention, one or more kinds of substances selected from the group consisting of the compound represented by the general formula (I) and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof may be used. The aforementioned substance, per se, may be administered as the medicament of the present invention, however, preferably, the medicament of the present invention is provided in the form of a pharmaceutical composition comprising the aforementioned substance which is an active ingredient together with one or more pharmacologically acceptable pharmaceutical additives. In the afore-

mentioned pharmaceutical compositions, a ratio of the active ingredient to the pharmaceutical additives is 1 weight % to 90 weight %.

[0263] The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered as pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration, for example, granules, subtilized granules, powders, hard capsules, soft capsules, syrup, emulsion, suspension, or solution, or may be administered as pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration, for example, injections for intravenous administration, intramuscular administration, or subcutaneous administration, drip infusions, suppositories, percutaneous absorbent, transmucosal absorption preparations, nasal drops, ear drops, instillation, and inhalants. Preparations made as pharmaceutical compositions in a form of powder may be dissolved when necessary and used as injections or drip infusions.

[0264] For preparation of pharmaceutical compositions, solid or liquid pharmaceutical additives may be used. Pharmaceutical additives may either be organic or inorganic. When an oral solid preparation is prepared, an excipient is added to the active ingredient, and further binders, disintegrator, lubricant, colorant, corrigent are added, if necessary, to manufacture preparations in the forms of tablets, coating tablets, granules, powders, capsules and the like by ordinary procedures. Examples of the excipient include lactose, sucrose, saccharose, glucose, corn starch, starch, talc, sorbit, crystal cellulose, dextrin, kaolin, calcium carbonate, and silicon dioxide. Examples of the binder include, for example, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl ether, ethyl cellulose, methyl cellulose, gum Arabic, tragacanth, gelatine, shellac, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, calcium citrate, dextrin, and pectin. Examples of the lubricant include, for example, magnesium stearate, talc, polyethylene glycol, silica, and hydrogenated vegetable oil. As the coloring agent, any material can be used which are approved to be added to ordinary pharmaceuticals. As the corrigent, cocoa powder, menthol, aromatic acid, peppermint oil, d-borneol, cinnamon powder and the like can be used. These tables and granules may be applied with sugarcoating, gelatin coating, or an appropriate coating, if necessary. Preservatives, antioxidant and the like may be added, if required.

[0265] For liquid preparations for oral administration such as emulsions, syrups, suspensions, and solutions, ordinary used inactive diluents, for example, water or vegetable oil may be used. For these preparations, besides inactive diluents, adjuvants such as wetting agents, suspending aids, sweating agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents or preservatives may be blended. After a liquid preparation is manufactured, the preparation may be filled in capsules made of a absorbable substance such as gelatin. Examples of solvents or suspending agents used for the preparations of parenteral administration such as injections or suppositories include, for example, water, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, benzyl alcohol, ethyl oleate, and lecithin. Examples of base materials used for preparation of suppositories include, for example, cacao butter, emulsified cacao butter, lauric fat, and witepsol. Methods for preparation of the aforementioned preparations are not limited, and any method ordinarily used in the art may be used.

[0266] When the composition are prepared in the form of injections, carriers such as, for example, diluents including water, ethanol, macrogol, propylene glycol, citric acid, acetic acid, phosphoric acid, lactic acid, sodium lactate, sulfuric acid and sodium hydroxide, pH modifiers and buffer solutions including sodium citrate, sodium acetate and sodium phosphate, stabilizers such as sodium pyrosulfite, ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, thioglycolic acid and thiolactate may be used. For the preparation, a sufficient amount of a salt, glucose, mannitol or glycerin may be blended in the preparation to manufacture an isotonic solution, and an ordinary solubilizer, a soothing agent, or a topical anesthetic may be used.

[0267] When the preparation in the form of an ointment such as a paste, a cream, and a gel is manufactured, an ordinarily used base material, a stabilizer, a wetting agent, and a preservative may be blended, if necessary, and may be prepared by mixing the components by a common method. As the base material, for example, white petrolatum, polyethylene, paraffin, glycerin, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycol, silicon, and bentonite may be used. As the preservative, paraoxy methyl benzoate, paraoxy ethyl benzoate, paraoxy propyl benzoate and the like may be used. When the preparation in the form of a patch is manufactured, the aforementioned ointment, cream gel, or paste and the like may be applied by a common method to an ordinary support. As the support, fabric made of cotton, span rayon, and synthetic fibersor or nonwoven fabric, and a film or a foam sheet such as made of soft vinyl chloride, polyethylene, and polyurethane and the like may be preferably used.

[0268] A dose of the medicament of the present invention is not particularly limited. For oral administration, a dose may generally be 0.01 to 5,000 mg per day for an adult as the weight of the compound of the present invention. It is preferred to increase or decrease the above dose appropriately depending on the age, pathological conditions, and symptoms of a patient. The above dose may be administered once a day or 2 to 3 times a day as divided portions with appropriate intervals, or intermittent administration for every several days may be applied. When the medicament is used as an injection, the dose may be 0.001 to 100 mg per day for an adult as the weight of the compound of the present invention.

Examples

[0269] The present invention will be explained more specifically with reference to the following examples. However

the scope of the present invention is not limited to the following examples. The compound number in the following examples correspond to those in the table shown above. And the commercially available compounds, which were purchased and used for the examinations, are contained in these examples. As for such compounds, the suppliers of the reagents and the catalog code numbers are shown.

Example 1: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 1.

[0270] 3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline(500mg, 2.2mmol) and pyridine(0.5mL) were added to a solution of O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride(345mg, 1.7mmol) in benzene(10mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) to give the title compound(570mg, 84.2%) as a white solid.
mp 124-125°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.36(3H, s), 7.19(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.2Hz), 7.39(1H, td, J=7.6, 1.2Hz), 7.57(1H, ddd, J=8.0, 7.6, 1.6Hz), 7.65(1H, s), 7.83(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.6Hz), 8.11(2H, s), 8.31(1H, s).

Example 2: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 2.

[0271] 2N Aqueous sodium hydroxide(0.5mL, 1mmol) was added to a solution of 2-acetoxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]benzamide(Compound No. 1; 100mg, 0.25mmol) in ethanol(5mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was recrystallized from n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound(40mg, 45.1%) as a white solid.
mp 179-180°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.96-7.02(2H, m), 7.45(1H, ddd, J=8.0, 7.2, 1.6Hz), 7.81(1H, s), 7.87(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.6Hz), 8.46(2H, s), 10.80(1H, s), 11.26(1H, s).

Example 3: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 3.

[0272] A mixture of 5-fluorosalicylic acid(156mg, 1mmol), 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline(229mg, 1mmol), phosphorus trichloride(44 μL, 0.5mmol) and monochlorobenzene(5mL) was refluxed for 3 hours under argon atmosphere. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was diluted with ethyl acetate(50mL). After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane: ethyl acetate=6:1) to give the title compound(215mg, 58.7%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 7.04(1H, ddd, J=9.0, 4.5, 1.2Hz), 7.30-7.37(1H, m), 7.66(1H, ddd, J=9.0, 3.3, 1.2Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 8.46(2H, s), 10.85(1H, s), 11.21(1H, brs).

[0273] When the method described in Example 3 is referred in the following examples, phosphorus trichloride was used as the acid halogenating agent. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as monochlorobenzene, toluene or the like were used.

Example 4: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 4.

[0274] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 85.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.05(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.49(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.87(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.45(2H, s), 10.85(1H, s), 11.39(1H, s).

Example 5: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 5.

[0275] Acetyl chloride(234mg, 3.3mmol)was added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethylphenyl)]-5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 4; 1.51g, 3mmol) and pyridine(285mg, 3.6mmol) in tetrahydrofuran(6mL) under ice cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. 2N Hydrochloric acid was added to the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the

residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was recrystallized from n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound(1.06g, 83.0%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.22(3H, s), 7.35(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.71(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.88(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.37(2H, s), 11.05(1H, brs).

[0276] When the method described in Example 5 is referred in the following examples, organic bases such as pyridine, triethylamine or the like were used as the base. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran, benzene or the like were used.

Example 6: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 6.

[0277] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 88.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.59(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.8Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 8.43(2H, s), 10.82(1H, s), 11.37(1H, s).

[0278] This compound was obtained also by the following preparation method.

[0279] Iron powder(30mg, 0.54mmol) and bromine(0.02mL, 0.39mmol) were added to a solution of 2-acetoxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)]benzamide(Compound No. 1; 100mg, 0.25mmol) in carbon tetrachloride(8mL), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 4 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into aqueous $NaHSO_4$ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1) to give the title compound(600mg, 54.9%) as a white solid.

Example 7: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 7.

[0280] Using 5-iodosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 62.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.86(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.74(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 8.13(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.84(2H, s), 10.82(1H, s), 11.41(1H, s).

Example 8: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 8.

[0281] Using 5-nitrosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 57.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.18(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 8.31(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 8.45(2H, s), 8.70(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 11.12(1H, s).

Example 9: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 9.

(1) 2-Benzyloxy-5-formylbenzoic acid benzyl ester.

[0282] A mixture of 5-formylsalicylic acid(4.98g, 30mmol), benzyl bromide(15.39g, 90mmol), potassium carbonate (16.59g, 120mmol), and methyl ethyl ketone(350mL) was refluxed for 8 hours. After cooling, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2N Hydrochloric acid was added to the residue, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1), suspended and washed with isopropyl ether under heating at reflux to give the title compound(5.98g, 57.5%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 5.27(2H, s), 5.37(2H, s), 7.15(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.26-7.46(10H, m), 7.99(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 9.91(1H, s).

(2) 2-Benzyloxy-5-cyanobenzoic acid benzyl ester.

[0283] A mixture of 2-benzyloxy-5-formylbenzoic acid benzyl ester(693mg, 2mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (167mg, 2.4mmol), and N-methylpyrrolidone(3mL) was stirred at 115□ for 4 hours. After the reaction mixture was

cooled, 2N hydrochloric acid(5mL) and water(30mL) were added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide, water, and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was suspended and washed with isopropyl ether under heating at reflux to give the title compound(527mg, 76.7%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 5.23(2H, s), 5.35(2H, s), 7.08(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.33-7, 43(10H, m), 7.70(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.13 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(3) 5-Cyanosalicylic acid.

[0284] Ethanol(10mL) and tetrahydrofuran(10mL) were added to 2-benzyloxy-5-cyanobenzoic acid benzyl ester (446mg, 1.3mmol) and 5% palladium on carbon(45mg), and the mixture was hydrogenated at room temperature for 2 hours. After the insoluble matter was filtered off, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound(212mg, 100.0%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.02(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.82(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.12(1H, d, J=2.1Hz).

(4) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-cyano-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 9).

[0285] Using 5-cyanosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 16.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.15(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.86(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.22(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.43(2H, s), 10.93(1H, s), 12.00(1H, brs).

Example 10: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 10.

[0286] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 54.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.92(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.28(1H, dd, J=8.7, 1.8Hz), 7.71(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.82(1H, s), 8.47(2H, s), 10.80(1H, s), 11.14(1H, s).

Example 11: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 11.

(1) 5-[(1,1-Dimethyl)ethyl]salicylic acid.

[0287] Sulfamic acid(1.76g, 18.1mmol) and sodium dihydrogenphosphate(7.33g, 47mmol) were added to a solution of 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde(2.15g, 12.1mmol) in 1,4-dioxane(100mL) and water(40mL). A solution of sodium chlorite(1.76g, 15.5mmol) in water(10mL) was added to the mixture under ice cooling, and it was stirred for 1 hour. Then, sodium sulfite(1.80g, 14.3mmol) was added to the mixture, and it was stirred for 30 minutes. Concentrated hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction mixture, and pH was adjusted to 1. The residue obtained by evaporation of 1,4-dioxane under reduced pressure was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was washed with n-hexane under suspension to give the title compound(1.81g, 77.4%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 1.26(9H, s), 6.90(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.58(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.75(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.07(1H, brs).

(2) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 11).

[0288] Using 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]salicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 53.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.30(9H, s), 6.96(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.50(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.82(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 8.46(2H, s), 10.80(1H, s)11.12(1H, s).

Example 12: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 12.

(1) 5-Acetyl-2-benzyloxybenzoic acid methyl ester.

[0289] A mixture of 5-acetylsalicylic acid methyl ester(13.59g, 70mmol), benzyl bromide(17.96g, 105mmol), potassium carbonate(19.35g, 140mmol) and methyl ethyl ketone(350mL) was refluxed for 8 hours. After cooling, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2N Hydrochloric acid was added to the residue, and it was extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated, the residue was recrystallized from isopropyl ether to give the title compound(14.20g, 71.4%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.58(3H, s), 3.93(3H, s), 5.27(2H, s), 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.26-7.43(3H, m), 7.47-7.50(2H, m), 8.07(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.44(1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(2) 5-Acetyl-2-benzyloxybenzoic acid.

[0290] 2N Sodium hydroxide(11mL) was added to a solution of 5-acetyl-2-benzyloxybenzoic acid methyl ester(5.69g, 20mmol) in a mixed solvent of methanol/tetrahydrofuran(20mL+20mL), and the mixture was stirred for 8 hours. 2N Hydrochloric acid was added to the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. After the dichloromethane layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was washed with isopropyl ether to give the title compound(4.92g, 91.0%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.55(3H, s), 5.32(2H, s), 7.30-7.43(4H, m), 7.49-7.52(2H, m), 8.09(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 8.22 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(3) 5-Acetyl-2-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]benzamide.

[0291] Phosphorus oxychloride(1.85mL, 19.8mmol) was added to a solution of 5-acetyl-2-benzyloxybenzoic acid (4.87g, 18mmol), 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline(4.54g, 19.8mmol) and pyridine(5.70g, 72mmol) in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran/dichloromethane(72mL+36mL) under ice cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid(100mL) was added to the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1→2:1) to give the title compound(5.47g, 63.1%) as a slightly yellowish green crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.57(3H, s), 7.11(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 8.05(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 8.44(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 10.96(1H, s), 11.97(1H, brs).
[0292] When the preparation method described in Example 12(3) is referred in the following examples, phosphorus oxychloride was used as the acid halogenating agent. Pyridine was used as the base. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran or the like were used alone or as a mixture.

(4) 5-Acetyl-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 12).

[0293] Ethanol(6mL) and tetrahydrofuran(72mL) were added to 5-acetyl-2-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]benzamide(602mg, 1.25mmol) and 5% palladium on carbon(60mg), and the mixture was stirrred at room temperature for 30 minutes under hydrogen atmosphere. After the insoluble matter was filtered off, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was recrystallized from n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound(230mg, 47.0%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.59(3H, s), 5.35(2H, s), 7.32-7.36(3H, m), 7.43(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.52-7.55(2H, m), 7.82(1H, s), 8.16(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.25(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.31(2H, s), 10.89(1H, s).

Example 13: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 13.

[0294] Sodium borohydride(23.6mg, 0.62mmol) was added to a suspension of 5-acetyl-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 12; 50.5mg, 0.13mmol) in ethanol(2mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was washed with isopropyl ether/n-hexane under suspension to give the title compound(39.7mg, 78.3%) as a white powder.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.34(3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 4.71(1H, q, J=6.3Hz), 5.18(1H, brs), 6.97(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.44(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 7.86(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.48(2H, s), 10.85(1H, s), 11.32(1H, s).

Example 14: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 14.

[0295] Pyridine(45 μL, 0.56mmol) and O-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride(25.8mg, 0.31mmol) were added to a solution of 5-acetyl-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 12; 100.0mg, 0.26mmol) in ethanol(3mL), and the mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1) to give the title compound(102.1mg, 95.3%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.19(3H, s), 3.91(3H, s), 7.05(1H, d, J=8.7Hz),7.77(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 8.09(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 10.87(1H, s), 11.48(1H, s).

Example 15: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 15.

[0296] Using 5-acetyl-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 12) and O-benzylhydroxylamine hydrochloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 14 gave the title compound.
Yield: 79.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.24(3H, s), 5.20(2H, s), 7.04(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.29-7.47(5H, m), 7.76(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.46(2H, s), 10.87(1H, s), 11.47(1H, s).

Example 16: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 16.

(1) 5-(2,2-Dicyanoethen-1-yl)-2-hydroxybenzoic acid.

[0297] 5-Formylsalicylic acid (332mg, 2mmol) was added to a solution of malononitrile(132mg, 2mmol) in ethanol (6mL). Benzylamine(0.1mL) was added under ice cooling and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The separated yellow crystal was filtered and recrystallized from ethanol to give the title compound(139.9mg, 32.7%) as a light yellow solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.12(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.09(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.41(1H, s), 8.50(1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(2) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-(2,2-dicyanoethen-1-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 16).

[0298] Using 5-(2,2-dicyanoethen-1-yl)-2-hydroxybenzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 9.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.13(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 8.04(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.36(1H, s), 8.38(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.43(2H, s), 11.43(1H, s).

Example 17: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 17.

(1) 5-[(2-Cyano-2-methoxycarbonyl)ethen-1-yl]-2-hydroxybenzoic acid.

[0299] A mixture of 5-formylsalicylic acid(332mg, 2mmol), Cyanoacetic acid methyl ester(198mg, 2mmol), acetic acid(6mL) and triethylamine(0.2ml) was refluxed for 5 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into water, and the separated crystal was filtered and recrystallized from n-hexane to give the title compound(327.7mg, 66.3%) as a light yellow solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.85(3H, s), 7.15(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.20(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.37(1H, s), 8.66(1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(2) 3-({N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carbamoyl}-4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-cyanoacrylic acid methyl ester(Compound No. 17).

[0300] Using 5-[(2-cyano-2-methoxycarbonyl)ethen-1-yl]-2-hydroxybenzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 66.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.85(3H, s), 7.19(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 8.20(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.33(1H, s), 8.45

(2H, s), 8.50(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 11.00(1H, s), 11.03(1H, s).

Example 18: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 18.

[0301] 2N Sodium hydroxide(0.11ml, 0.22mmol) was added to a solution of 3-({N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] carbamoyl}-4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-cyanoacrylic acid methyl ester(Compound No. 17; 50mg, 0.11mmol) in ethanol(5mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the title compound(13.5mg, 30.4%) as a light yellow solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.12(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 7.94(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 8.38(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.45(2H, s), 9.87(1H, s), 11.41(1H, s).

Example 19: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 19.

[0302] A mixture of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzamide (Compound No. 7; 475mg, 1mmol), styrene(130mg, 1.25mmol), palladium acetate(4.5mg, 0.02mmol), tris(ortho-tolyl)phosphine(12.2mg, 0.04mmol), diisopropylamine(388mg, 3mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide(2mL) was refluxed for 8 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, water was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:isopropyl ether=2:1→1:1) to give the title compound(173mg, 38.3%) as a pale yellow solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.04(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.20-7.29(3H, m), 7.38(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.59(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.72(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.49(2H, s), 10.89(1H, s), 11.33(1H, brs).

Example 20: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 20.

[0303] Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(23mg, 0.02mmol) and cuprous iodide(4mg, 0.02mmol) were added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzamide(Compound No. 7; 950mg, 2mmol), trimethylsilylacetylene(246mg, 2.5mmol) and triethylamine(2mL) in N,N-dimethylformamide(4mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into ethyl acetate(100mL) and 1N citric acid(100mL), stirred, and filtered through celite. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane: ethyl acetate=19:1) and crystallized by n-hexane to give the title compound(286mg, 32.1%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 0.23(9H, s), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.54(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.46(2H, s), 10.86(1H, s), 11.69(1H, s).

Example 21: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 21.

[0304] 2N Sodium hydroxide(1mL) was added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzamide (Compound No. 20; 233mg, 0.5mmol) in methanol(1mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was recrystallized from ethanol/water to give the title compound(67mg, 35.9%) as a light gray crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6 4.11(1H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.55(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.46(2H, s), 8.46(2H, s), 10.86(1H, s), 11.62(1H, s).

Example 22: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 22.

[0305] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzamide (Compound No. 7) and phenylacetylene as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 20 gave the title compound.
Yield: 40.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.06(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.42-7.46(3H, m), 7.53-7.57(2H, m), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.48(2H, s), 10.94(1H, s), 11.64(1H, brs).

Example 23: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 23.

[0306] Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(16mg, 0.0014mmol) was added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzamide(Compound No. 7; 200mg, 0.42mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane(3mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 minutes. Then dihydroxyphenylborane(57mg, 0.47mmol) and 1mol/L aqueous sodium carbonate(1.3mL) were added and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=6:1→3:1) to give the title compound(109mg, 61.1%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.12(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.33-7.38(1H, m), 7.48(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.67-7.70(2H, m), 7.79(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.4Hz), 7.87(1H, s), 8.17(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.49(2H, s), 10.92(1H, s), 11.41(1H, s).

Example 24: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 24.

[0307] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-(phenylethynyl)-benzamide(Compound No. 22) as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 12(4) gave the title compound.
Yield: 86.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.88(4H, s), 6.93(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.15-7.34(6H, m), 7.76(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 8.47 (2H, s), 10.79(1H, s), 11.15(1H, s).

Example 25: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 25.

[0308] Using 2-hydroxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 7.17(1H, d, J=9.0Hz) 7.72-7.75(2H, m), 7.86(1H, s), 8.17(2H, s), 8.35(1H, s) 11.88(1H, s).

[2-Hydroxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid: Refer to "Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin", 1996, Vol.44, No.4, p. 734-745.]

Example 26: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 26.

[0309] Using 2-hydroxy-5-(pentafluoroethyl)benzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 7.19(1H, d, J=9.0Hz) 7.70(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 7.81(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.17(2H, s), 8.37(1H, s), 11.92(1H, s).

[2-Hydroxy-5-(pentafluoroethyl)benzoic acid: Refer to "Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin", 1996, Vol.44, No.4, p. 734-745.]

Example 27: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 27.

[0310] Using 2-hydroxy-5-(pyrrol-1-yl)benzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 57.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.27(2H, dd, J=2.4, 1.8Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.29(2H, dd, J=2.4, 1.8Hz), 7.66(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 10.89(1H, s), 11.24(1H, s).

Example 28: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 28.

[0311] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzamide (Compound No. 7) and 2-thiopheneboronic acid as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 23 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.08(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.14(1H, dd, J=5.4, 3.6Hz), 7.45(1H, dd, J=3.6, 1.2Hz), 7.51(1H, dd, J=5.1, 0.9Hz), 7.75(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.4Hz), 7.59(1H, s), 8.08(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.48(2H, s), 10.91(1H, s), 11.38(1H, s).

Example 29: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 29.

[0312] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzamide (Compound No. 7) and 3-thiopheneboronic acid as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 23 gave the title compound.
Yield: 38.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 7.06(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.57(1H, dd, J=4.8, 1.5Hz), 7.66(1H, dd, J=4.8, 3.0Hz), 7.81-7.84(2H, m), 7.86(1H, s), 8.18(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.49(2H, s), 10.90(1H, s), 11.33(1H, s).

Example 30: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 30.

(1) 2-Benzyloxy-5-(2-bromoacetyl)-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]benzamide.

[0313] Phenyltrimethylammonium tribromide(3.75g, 10mmol) was added to a solution of 5-acetyl-2-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]benzamide (compound of Example 12(3); 4.81g, 10mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with aqueous sodium hydrogen sulfite, water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1), and recrystallized from ethyl acetate/n-hexane to give the title compound(2.39g, 42.7%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 4.91(2H, s), 5.36(2H, s), 7.32-7.35(3H, m), 7.47(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.52-7.56(2H, m), 7.82(1H, s), 8.21(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.29(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.31(2H, s), 10.91(1H, s).

(2) 2-Benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)benzamide.

[0314] A mixture of 2-benzyloxy-5-(2-bromoacetyl)-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]benzamide(280mg, 0.5mmol), thioacetamide(41mg, 0.55mmol), sodium hydrogen carbonate(50mg, 0.6mmol) and ethanol(15mL) was refluxed for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1) to give the title compound(181mg, 67.5%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.72(3H, s), 5.29(2H, s), 7.33-7.36(3H, m), 7.40(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.54-7.57(2H, m), 7.81(1H, s), 7.94(1H, s), 8.12(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.27(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.31(2H, s), 10.86(1H, s).

(3) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)benzamide (Compound No. 30).

[0315] Ethanol(10ml) was added to 2-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-5-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)benzamide(160mg, 0.3mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon(240mg), and the mixture was stirred for 3.5 hours under hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound(103.4mg, 79.2%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.72(3H, s), 7.08(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 7.85(1H, s), 8.01(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.42 (1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.50(2H, s), 10.96(1H, s), 11.40(1H, s).

Example 31: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 31.

[0316] A mixture of 2-benzyloxy-5-(2-bromoacetyl)-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]benzamide (compound of Example 12(3); 280mg, 0.5mmol), 2-aminopyridine(51.8mg, 0.55mmol), sodium hydrogen carbonate(50mg, 0.6mmol) and ethanol(10mL) was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(hexane:ethyl acetate=1:2) to give a white solid(130.3mg, 45.9%). Then, a mixture of this solid(108mg, 0.19mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (11mg), ethanol(8mL) and ethyl acetate(8mL) was stirred for 7 hours under hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was filtered and the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressur was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=1:3) to give the title compound(18.3mg, 20.2%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.90(1H, dt, J=6.6, 0.9Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.25(1H, m), 7.57(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 8.04(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.35(1H, s), 8.48-8.56(4H, m), 11.00(1H, s), 11.41(1H, s).

Example 32: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 32.

(1) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-iodo-2-methoxymethoxybenzamide.

[0317] A mixture of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzamide (Compound No. 7; 4.75g, 10mmol), chloromethyl methyl ether(1.14m1, 15mmol), potassium carbonate(2.76g, 20mmol) and acetone(50mL) was refluxed for 8 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) and recrystallized from n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound(3.96g, 76.3%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.38(3H, s), 5.28(2H, s), 7.12(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.81(1H, s), 7.82(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.88 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.40(2H, s), 10.87(1H, s).

(2) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxymethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-yl)benzamide.

[0318] Tri-n-butyl(2-pyridyl)tin (0.13ml, 0.41mmol) and dichlorobis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(32.1mg, 0.05mmol) were added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-iodo-2-methoxymethoxybenzamide(0.20g, 0.39mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide(8ml), and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 1.5 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane: ethyl acetate=2:1→1:1) to give the title compound(37.9mg, 20.8%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 3.64(3H, s), 5.53(2H, s), 7.23-7.28(1H, m),7.36(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.65(1H, s), 7.77-7.84(2H, m), 8.20(2H, s), 8.31(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.68-8.70(1H, m), 8.83(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.12(1H, s).

(3) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-(pyridin-2-yl)benzamide (Compound No. 32).

[0319] Methanol(3ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid(0.5ml) were added to N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxymethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-yl)benzamide(37.9 mg, 0.08mmol), and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1) to give the title compound(16.2mg, 47.2%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.13(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.33(1H, ddd, J=7.5, 6.3, 1.2Hz), 7.86-7.91(2H, m), 7.97(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.20(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.50(2H, s), 8.59(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.64-8.66(1H, m), 10.97(1H, s), 11.53(1H, s).

Example 33: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 33.

[0320] Using 5-methoxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 56.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.77(3H, s), 6.97(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.10(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.43(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 8.47(2H, s), 10.84(1H, s), 10.91(1H, s).

Example 34: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 34.

(1) 5-Acetyl-2-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester.

[0321] Methyl iodide(2.5mL, 40.1mmol) was added to a mixture of 5-acetylsalicylic acid methyl ester(5.00g, 25.7mmol), sodium carbonate(7.10g, 51.4mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide(25mL) under ice cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized by hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was washed under suspension(isopropyl ether/n-hexane) to give the title compound(5.17g, 96.5%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.59(3H, s), 3.92(3H, s), 3.99(3H, s), 7.04(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.12(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.41(1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(2) 5-Isobutyryl-2-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester.

[0322] Methyl iodide(0.5mL, 8.03mmol) was added to a mixture of 5-acetyl-2-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester (0.50g, 2.40mmol), potassium tert-butoxide(0.81g, 7.22mmol) and tetrahydrofuran(10mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized by hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1→2:1) to give the title compound(143.1mg, 25.2%) as a light yellow oil.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.22(6H, d, J=6.9Hz), 3.52(1H, m), 3.92(3H, s), 3.98(3H, s), 7.05(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.13(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.42(1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(3) 5-Isobutyryl-2-methoxybenzoic acid.

[0323] 2N Aqueous sodium hydroxide(1mL) was added to a solution of 5-isobutyryl-2-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester(143.1mg, 0.60mmol) in methanol(5mL), and the mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound(134mg, quantitative) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.22(6H, d, J=6.9Hz), 3.59(1H, m), 4.15(3H, s), 7.16(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.24(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.73(1H, d, J=2.1Hz).

(4) 5-Isobutyryl-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxybenzamide.

[0324] Using 5-isobutyryl-2-methoxybenzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 61.4%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.23(6H, d, J=6.9Hz), 3.64(1H, m), 4.20(3H, s), 7.18(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.65(1H, s), 8.19(2H, s), 8.22(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.88(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 9.98(1H, s).

(5) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-isobutyrylbenzamide(Compound No. 34).

[0325] A mixture of 5-isobutyryl-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxybenzamide(143.4mg, 0.33mmol), 2,4,6-collidine(3ml) and lithium iodide(53.1mg, 0.40mmol) was refluxed for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) and crystallized by ethyl acetate/isopropyl ether to give the title compound(90.3mg, 65.3%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.12(6H, d, J=6.9Hz), 3.66(1H, m), 7.12(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 8.07(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.4Hz), 8.45(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 10.93(1H, s), 11.95(1H, brs).

Example 35: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 35.

[0326] Using 4-hydroxyisophthalic acid 1-methyl ester and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 91.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.85(3H, s), 7.12(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 8.02(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.46-8.47(3H, m), 10.96(1H, s), 12.03(1H, brs).

[4-Hydroxyisophthalic acid 1-methyl ester: Refer to "Journal of the Chemical Society", (England), 1956, p.3099-3107.]

Example 36: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 36.

[0327] 2N Aqueous sodium hydroxide(14mL) was added to a suspension of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-hydroxyisophthalamic acid methyl ester(Comound No. 35; 2.85g, 7mmol) in a mixed solvent of methanol/tetrahydrofuran (14mL+14mL), and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 2N hydrochloric acid(20ml) was added and the separated solid was filtered, washed with water, dried to give the title compound(2.68g, 97.4%) as a white crystal.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.10(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.82(1H, s), 7.86(1H, s), 8.01(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 8.48 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.97(1H, s), 11.98(1H, brs).

[0328] When the method described in Example 36 is referred in the following examples, inorganic bases such as sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate or the like were used as the base. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as water, methanol, ethanol, tetrahydrofuran or the like were used alone or as a mixture.

Example 37: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 37.

[0329] Using 4-hydroxyisophthalic acid(182mg, 1mmol), 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-aniline(687mg, 3mmol), phosphorus trichloride(87 μL; 1mmol) and toluene(10mL), the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound(151mg, 25.0%) as a white crystal.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 7.18(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.82(1H, s), 7.86(1H, s), 8.11(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.50(2H, s), 8.54(2H, s), 8.56(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.79(1H, s), 10.99(1H, s), 11.84(1H, brs).

Example 38: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 38.

(1) 4-Benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isophthalamic acid methyl ester.

[0330] A solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-hydroxyisophthalamic acid methyl ester(Compound No. 35; 8.15g, 20mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide(100mL) was added to a suspension of sodium hydride(60%; 1.04g, 26mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide(100mL) under ice cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. A solution of benzyl bromide(4.45g, 26mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide(10mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 3 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into ice and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/n-hexane to give the title compound(5.38g, 54.1%) as a white solid.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.87(3H, s), 5.33(2H, s), 7.33-7.36(3H, m), 7.46(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.53-7.56(2H, m), 7.82(1H, s), 8.15(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.25(1H, d, J=2.1Hz)8.28(2H, s), 10.87(1H, s).

(2) 4-Benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isophthalamic acid.

[0331] Using 4-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isophthalamic acid methyl ester as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 36 gave the title compound.

Yield: 79.7%.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 5.32(2H, s), 7.32-7.34(3H, m), 7.43(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.52-7.56(2H, m), 7.81(1H, s), 8.12(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.22(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.28(2H, s), 10.85(1H, s), 13.81(1H, brs).

(3) 4-Benzyloxy-N^3-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N^1,N^1-dimethylisophthalamide.

[0332] 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (hereinafter abbreviated as WSC · HCl; 95mg, 0.50mmol) was added to a solution of 4-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isophthalamic acid(242mg, 0.50mmol), dimethylamine hydrochloride(41mg, 0.50mmol) and triethylamine(51mg, 0.50mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5mL) under ice cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with diluted hydrochloric acid, water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(hexane:ethyl acetate=1:4) to give the title compound(165mg, 64.9%) as a white solid.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.99(6H, s)5.29(2H, s), 7.32-7.38(4H, m), 7.52-7.56(2H, m), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.80(1H, s), 8.28(2H, s), 10.83(1H, s).

[0333] When the method described in Example 38(3) is referred in the following examples, organic bases such as pyridine, triethylamine or the like were used as the base. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran or the like were used alone or as a mixture.

(4) N^3-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-hydroxy-N^1,N^1-dimethylisophthalamide (Compound No. 38).

[0334] A mixture of 4-benzyloxy-N^3-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N^1,N^1-dimethylisophthalamide(141mg, 0.28mmol), 5% palladium on carbon(14mg), ethanol(5ml) and ethyl acetate(5ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour under hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced

pressure to give the title compound(106mg, 91.2%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.98(6H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 7.95(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.46(2H, s), 11.10(1H, brs), 11.63(1H, brs).

Example 39: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 39.

(1) 2-Benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-benzamide.

[0335] Using 4-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isophthalamic acid(compound of Example 38(2)) and piperidine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 38(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 56.4%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 1.53-1.70(6H, m), 3.44(2H, brs), 3.70(2H, brs), 5.26(2H, s), 7.24(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.26(1H, s), 7.52-7.58(5H, m), 7.66(2H, s), 7.74(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.37(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 10.27(1H, s).

(2) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)benzamide (Compound No. 39).

[0336] Using 2-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)benzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 38(4) gave the title compound.
Yield: 96.3%, white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 1.51(4H, brs), 1.60-1.65(2H, m), 3.47(4H, brs), 7.04(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.48(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.92(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.46(2H, s), 10.99(1H, s), 11.64(1H, brs).

Example 40: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 40.

(1) 2-Benzyloxy-5-(4-benzylpiperidine-1-carbonyl)-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-benzamide.

[0337] Using 4-benzyloxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isophthalamic acid(compound of Example 38(2)) and 4-benzylpiperidine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 38(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 76.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 1.18-1.38(2H, m), 1.67(1H, brs), 1.74(1H, brs), 1.84-1.93(1H, m), 2.60(2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 2.83(1H, brs), 3.10(1H, brs), 3.78(1H, brs), 4.59(1H, brs), 5.34(2H, s), 7.15-7.18(3H, m), 7.24-7.28(2H, m), 7.40-7.46(4H, m), 7.57-7.63(3H, m), 7.65(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.96(2H, s), 8.05(1H, d, J=2.1Hz).

(2) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-(4-benzylpiperidine-1-carbonyl)-benzamide(Compound No. 40).

[0338] Using 2-benzyloxy-5-(4-benzylpiperidine-1-carbonyl)-N-[3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-benzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 38(4) gave the title compound.
Yield: 54.3%, white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.08-1.22(2H, m), 1.59-1.62(2H, m), 1.77-1.80(1H, m), 2.50-2.55(2H, m), 2.87(2H, brs), 3.75 (1H, br), 4.39(1H, br), 7.06(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.17-7.20(3H, m), 7.28(2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.49(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.84 (1H, s), 7.93(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 10.89(1H, s), 11.65(1H, s).

Example 41: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 41.

(1) 2-Methoxy-5-sulfamoylbenzoic acid.

[0339] 2N Aqueous sodium hydroxide(30mL, 60mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 2-methoxy-5-sulfamoylbenzoate(4.91g, 20mmol) in methanol(30mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid, and the separated solid was filtered to give the title compound(4.55g, 98.3%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.89(3H, s), 7.30(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.32(2H, s), 7.92(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.09(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 13.03(1H, br).

(2) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-5-sufamoylbenzamide.

[0340] Using 2-methoxy-5-sulfamoylbenzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 12(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 24.2%.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.97(3H, s), 7.38(2H, s), 7.39(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.96(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.43(2H, s), 10.87(1H, s).

(3) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-dimethylsufamoyl-2-methoxybenzamide.

[0341] A suspension of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-5-sufamoylbenzamide(442mg, 1.0mmol), methyl iodide(710mg, 5.0mmol), sodium carbonate(415mg, 3.0mmol) and acetonitrile(10mL) was refluxed for 3 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was recrystallized from n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound(207mg, 44.1%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 2.62(6H, s), 3.99(3H, s), 7.45(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.85(1H, s), 7.91(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=2.4Hz)8.43(2H, s), 10.90(1H, s).

(4) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-dimethylsufamoyl-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 41).

[0342] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-dimethylsufamoyl-2-methoxybenzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 34(5) gave the title compound.
Yield: 45.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):d 2.61(6H, s), 7.20(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.77(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 8.14(1H, d, J=2.1Hz) 8.45(2H, s), 11.16(1H, s), 12.15(1H, br).

Example 42: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 42.

(1) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-5-(pyrrole-1-sulfonyl)benzamide.

[0343] A mixture of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-5-sulfamoylbenzamide(compound of Example 41 (2); 442mg, 1mmol), 2,5-dimethoxytetrahydrofuran(159mg, 1.2mmol) and acetic acid(5mL) was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:2) to give the title compound (436.5mg, 88.6%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.96(3H, s), 6.36(2H, dd, J=2.4, 2.1Hz), 7.37(2H, dd, J=2.4, 2.1Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.85 (1H, s), 8.80(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz)8.18(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.38(2H, s), 10.92(1H, s).

(2) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-(pyrrole-1-sulfonyl)benzamide (Compound No. 42).

[0344] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-5-(pyrrole-1-sulfonyl)benzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 34(5) gave the title compound.
Yield: 79.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6) δ 6.36(2H, dd, J=2.4, 2.1Hz), 7.18(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.34(2H, dd, J=2.4, 2.1Hz), 7.86(1H, s), 7.99 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz)8.31(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.42(2H, s), 10.98(1H, s).

Example 43: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 43.

[0345] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-5-nitrobenzamide (Compound No. 8) as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 38(4) gave the title compound.
Yield: 98.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 4.79(2H, brs), 6.76(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 6.76(1H, s), 7.09(1H, dd, J=2.1, 1.2Hz), 7.80(1H, s), 8.45 (2H, s), 10.30(1H, br), 10.84(1H, s).

Example 44: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 44.

[0346] Using 5-dimethylaminosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 28.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.85(6H, s), 6.92(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.01(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.22(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 7.84(1H,

s), 8.47(2H, s), 10.62(1H, s), 10.83(1H, s).

Example 45: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 45.

[0347] Benzoyl chloride(155mg, 1.1mmol) was added to a mixture of 5-amino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 43; 364mg, 1mmol), pyridine(95mg, 1.2mmol) and tetrahydrofuran(10mL) under ice cooling, and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1) to give the title compound(121mg, 25.7%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.04(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.51-7.62(3H, m), 7.81(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 7.98(2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 8.22(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.49(2H, s), 10.27(1H, s), 10.89(1H, s), 11.07(1H, s).

Example 46: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 46.

[0348] 4-Dimethylaminopyridine(3mg) and phenylisocyanate(30 μ L, 0.28mmol) were added to a solution of 5-amino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 43; 100.2mg, 0.28mmol) in acetonitrile (4ml), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 5 minutes. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=1:1) to give the title compound(54.8mg, 41.2%) as a light brown solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.93-6.98(1H, m), 6.97(1H, d, J=9.3Hz),7.27(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.34-7.46(2H, m), 7.50(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 7.88(1H, s), 8.47(2H, s), 8.56(1H, s), 8.63(1H, s), 10.87(1H, s), 10.89(1H, s).

Example 47: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 47.

[0349] Using 5-amino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 43) and phenylisothiocyanate as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 46 gave the title compound.
Yield: 66.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.00(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.13(1H, tt, J=7.5, 1.2Hz),7.34(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.45-7.51(3H, m), 7.84 (1H, s), 7.87(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 9.65(1H, s), 9.74(1H, s), 10.84(1H, s), 11.32(1H, s).

Example 48: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 48.

[0350] Using 5-[(4-nitrophenyl)diazenyl]salicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 11.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.23(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.87(1H, s),8.06(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.10(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.44(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.50(2H, s), 8.53(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.13(1H, s), 12.14(1H, br).

Example 49: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 49.

[0351] Using 5-({[(4-pyridin-2-yl)sulfamoyl]phenyl}diazenyl)salicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 7.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.87(1H, t, J=6.0Hz), 7.22(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.21-7.23(1H, m), 7.77(1H, t, J=8.4Hz), 7.87(1H, s), 7.95-7.98(3H, m), 8.03-8.07(4H, m), 8.47(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.49(2H, s), 11.14(1H, s), 12.03(1H, br).

Example 50: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 50.

(1) 4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxybenzoic acid.

[0352] Using 4-acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 36 gave the title compound.
Yield: 88.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.16(3H, s), 3.78(3H, s), 7.72(1H, s), 7.77(1H, s), 9.57(1H, s), 12.74(1H, s).

(2) 4-Acetylamino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-chloro-2-methoxybenzamide.

[0353] Using 4-acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxybenzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 12(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 23.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.17(3H, s), 3.89(3H, s), 7.77-7.82(3H, m), 8.45-8.49(2H, m), 9.66(1H, s), 10.68(1H, s).

(3) 4-Acetylamino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-chloro-2-hydoxybenzamide (Compound No. 50).

[0354] Using 4-acetylamino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-chloro-2-methoxybenzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 34(5) gave the title compound.
Yield: 72.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.17(3H, s), 7.75(1H, s), 7.82(1H, s), 7.95(1H, s), 8.44(2H, s), 9.45(1H, s), 11.16(1H, brs), 11.63 (1H, brs).

Example 51: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 51.

[0355] Using 4-chlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 55.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.05-7.08(2H, m), 7.84-7.87(2H, m), 8.45(2H, s), 10.84(1H, s)11.64(1H, brs).

Example 52: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 52.

[0356] Using 6-hydroxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 86.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.36(2H,d,J=8.4Hz), 7.13(1H,t,J=8.4Hz),7.79(1H, s),8.38(2H, s),11.40(2H,brs),11.96(1H, brs).

Example 53: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 53.

[0357] Using 4-methylsalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 42.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.32(3H, s)6.82(1H, d, J=6.6Hz)6.84(1H, s)7.83(1H, s)7.84(1H, d, J=8.5Hz)8.47(2H, s)10.76 (1H, s)11.44(1H, s).

Example 54: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 54.

[0358] Using 5-bromo-4-hydroxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 82.4%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 5.89(1H, s)6.70(1H, s)7.69(2H, s)7.95(1H, s)8.12(2H, s)11.62(1H, s).

Example 55: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 55.

[0359] Using 4-hydroxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 29.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.37(1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 6.42(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.5Hz), 7.81(1H, s), 7.86(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.44(2H, s), 10.31(1H, s), 10.60(1H, s), 11.77(1H, s).

Example 56: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 56.

[0360] Using 3,5-dichlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.85(1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 7.91(1H, s), 8.01(1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 8.42(2H, s), 11.10(1H, s).

Example 57: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 57.

[0361] Using 3-hydroxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 22.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.81(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.01(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.5Hz), 7.35(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.5Hz), 7.84(1H, s), 8.46 (2H, s), 9.56(1H, s), 10.79(1H, s), 10.90(1H, brs).

Example 58: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 58.

[0362] Using 3-methylsalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 54.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.22(3H, s), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.84-7.85(2H, m), 8.47(2H, s), 10.87 (1H, s), 11.87(1H, s).

Example 59: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 59.

[0363] Using 3-methoxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 34.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.85(3H, s), 6.94(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.20(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.4Hz), 7.44(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.4Hz), 7.84 (1H, s), 8.45(2H, s), 10.82(1H, s), 10.94(1H, brs). Example 60: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 60.
[0364] Using 5-[(1,1,3,3-tetramethyl)butyl]salicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 64.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 0.70(9H, s), 1.35(6H, s), 1.72(2H, s), 6.95(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.50(1H, dd, J=8.0, 2.1Hz), 7.83 (1H, s), 7.84(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.46(1H, s), 10.77(1H, s), 11.20(1H, s).

Example 61: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 61.

[0365] Using 3,5,6-trichlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 26.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.88(1H, s), 7.93(1H, s), 8.33(2H, s), 10.88(1H, s), 11.36(1H, s). Example 62: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 62.
[0366] Using 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]salicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.34(9H, s), 1.40(9H, s), 7.49(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.82(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.91(1H, s), 8.40(2H, s), 10.82(1H, s), 12.44(1H, s).

Example 63: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 63.

[0367] Using 6-fluorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 35.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.73-6.82(2H, m), 7.32(1H, ddd, J=1.4, 8.5, 15.3Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 8.39(2H, s), 10.50(1H, d, J=1.4Hz), 11.11(1H, s).

Example 64: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 64.

[0368] Using 3-chlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 61.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.05(1H, dd, J=7.6, 8.0Hz), 7.69(1H, dd, J=1.4, 13.3Hz), 7.90(1H, s), 7.93(1H, dd, J=1.4, 8.0Hz), 8.44(2H, s), 11.01(1H, s), 11.92(1H, br.s). Example 65: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 65.
[0369] Using 4-methoxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as

the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 14.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.81(3H, s), 6.54(1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 6.61(1H, dd, J=2.5, 8.8Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 7.95(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.45(2H, s), 10.69(1H, s), 11.89(1H, s).

Example 66: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 66.

[0370] Using 6-methoxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 63.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.24(3H, s), 6.03(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.05(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.71(1H, dd, J=8.2, 8.5Hz), 7.25(1H, s), 7.88(2H, s), 9.67(1H, s), 10.31(1H, s)

Example 67: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 67.

[0371] Using 5-amino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 43) and methanesulfonyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 45 gave the title compound.
Yield: 22.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.93(3H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.31(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.7Hz), 7.68(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 7.83(1H, s), 8.46(2H, s), 9.48(1H, s), 10.85(1H, s), 11.15(1H, s). Example 68: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 68.
[0372] Using 5-amino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 43) and benzenesulfonyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 45 gave the title compound.
Yield: 45.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.89(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.10(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.51-7.64(4H, m), 7.68-7.71(2H, m), 7.81(1H, s), 8.42(2H, s), 10.03(1H, s), 10.87(1H, s), 11.13(1H, brs).

Example 69: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 69.

[0373] Using 5-amino-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 43) and acetyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 45 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.02(3H, s), 6.97(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.61(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.82(1H, s), 7.99(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.46(2H, s), 9.90(1H, s), 10.85(1H, s), 10.94(1H, s). Example 70: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 70.
[0374] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-5-sulfamoylbenzamide (compound of Example 41(2)) as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 34(5) gave the title compound.
Yield: 59.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.17(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.31(2H, s), 7.85(1H, s), 7.86(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.4Hz), 8.26(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.47(2H, s), 10.95(1H, s), 11.90(1H, s).

Example 71: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 71.

[0375] Using 1-hydroxynaphthalene-2-carboxylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.51(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.60(1H, td, J=7.8, 0.9Hz), 7.70(1H, td, J=7.8, 0.9Hz), 7.89(1H, s), 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.09(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.33(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.51(2H, s), 10.92(1H, s), 13.36(1H, s).

Example 72: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 72.

[0376] Using 3-hydroxynaphthalene-2-carboxylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 46.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.36-7.41(2H, m), 7.50-7.55(1H, m), 7.79(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.85(1H, d, J=0.6Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.51(2H, s), 10.98(1H, s), 11.05(1H, s).

Example 73: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 73.

[0377] Using 2-hydroxynaphthalene-1-carboxylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the

same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 30.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.27(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.32-7.38(1H, m), 7.45-7.50(1H, m), 7.72(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.82-7.93(3H, m), 8.50(1H, s), 10.28(1H, s), 11.07(1H, brs).

Example 74: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 74.

(1) 4-Bromo-3-hydroxythiophene-2-carboxylic acid.

[0378] A solution of 4-bromothiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester(500mg, 2.1mmol), sodium hydroxide(261mg, 6.3mmol) in a mixed solvent of methanol/water(2.5mL+2.5mL) was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 2N hydrochloric acid was added to adjust pH to 1, and it was diluted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound(326mg, 69.4%) as a red brown powder.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 4.05(1H, brs), 7.40(1H, s).

(2) 4-Bromo-3-hydroxy-N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiophene-2-carboxamide (Compound No. 74).

[0379] Using 4-bromo-3-hydroxythiophene-2-carboxylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 82.4%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 7.42(1H, s), 7.67(1H, brs), 7.78(1H, brs), 8.11(2H, s), 9.91(1H, brs).

Example 75: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 75.

[0380] Phosphorus oxychloride(0.112ml, 1.2mmol) was added to a solution of 5-chloro-2-hydroxynicotinic acid (174mg, 1mmol), 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline(275mg, 1.2mmol), pyridine(316mg, 4mmol) in tetrahydrofuran/dichloromethane(20mL+10mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate(100mL) and 0.2N hydrochloric acid(100mL), filtered through celite after stirring for 30 minutes, and the water layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. After the combined ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1→1:1), washed with ethanol under suspension to give the title compound(183mg, 47.6%) as a white crystal.
mp >270°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.83(1H, s), 8.15(1H, d, J=3.3Hz), 8.36(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.40(2H, s), 12.43(1H, s).
[0381] When the preparation method described in Example 75 is referred in the following examples, phosphorus oxychloride was used as the condensating agent(acid halogenating agent). Pyridine was used as the base. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran or the like were used alone or as a mixture.

Example 76: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 76.

[0382] Using 3-hydroxypyridine-2-carboxylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 75 gave the title compound.
Yield: 45.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 7.40(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.8Hz), 7.46(1H, dd, J=8.4, 4.2Hz), 7.68(1H, s), 8.16(1H, dd, J=4.2, 1.2Hz), 8.25(2H, s), 10.24(1H, s), 11.42(1H, s).

Example 77: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 77.

[0383] A solution of 6-chloro-oxindole(184mg, 1.1mmol) in tetrahydrofuran(5ml) and triethylamine(0.3mL) were added to a solution of 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylisocyanate(255mg, 1.0mmol) in tetrahydrofuran(5mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1) to give the title compound (172.2mg, 40.7%) as a pink solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.97(2H, s), 7.29(1H, dd, J=8.1, 2.1Hz), 7.41(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.88(1H, s), 8.04(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.38(2H, s), 10.93(1H, s).

Example 78: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 78.

[0384] Using 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylisocyanate and oxindole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 77 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.98(2H, s), 7.22(1H, td, J=7.8, 1.2Hz), 7.33-7.40(2H, m), 7.87(1H, s), 8.02(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.38(2H, s), 11.00(1H, s).

Example 79: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 79.

[0385] Using 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylisocyanate and 5-chlorooxindole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 77 gave the title compound.
Yield: 31.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.99(2H, s), 7.41(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.47(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.87(1H, s), 8.01(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.38(2H, s), 10.93(1H, s).

Example 80: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 80.

[0386] Using 3-hydroxyquinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 2.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.40-7.45(2H, m), 7.69(1H, td, J=8.4, 1.5Hz), 7.90-7.93(2H, m), 8.41(2H, s), 11.64(1H, s), 13.02 (1H, s).

Example 81: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 81.

[0387] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 3.6%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 7.03(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.43-7.48(2H, m), 6.61(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.85(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.36(1H, brs), 8.60(1H, s), 11.31(1H, s).

Example 82: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 82.

[0388] Using N-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 81) and acetyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 5 gave the title compound.
Yield: 6.6%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.35(3H, s), 7.17(1H, d, J=8.7Hz),7.54(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.80(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.60(1H, s), 8.73(1H, s).

Example 83: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 83.

[0389] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 24.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.03(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.65(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.76(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.03(1H, d, J=8.1Hz) 8.11(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.74(1H, s), 11.02(1H, s), 12.34(1H, s).

Example 84: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 84.

[0390] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 1.5%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.36(3H, s), 6.97(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.23(1H, s), 7.32(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.5Hz), 7.57(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.83(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.46(1H, s), 8.69(1H, s), 11.19(1H, s).

Example 85: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 85.

[0391] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 62.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.04(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.48(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.85(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.94(1H, dd, J=11.4, 2.1Hz), 7.99(1H, s), 10.73(1H, s), 11.46(1H, s).

Example 86: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 86.

[0392] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 73.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.99(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.60(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.72(1H, s), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.16(1H, s), 8.28(1H, s), 10.69(1H, s), 11.45(1H, s).

Example 87: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 87.

[0393] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 77.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.07(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.52(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 7.58-7.61(2H, m), 7.95(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.71 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 10.90(1H, s), 12.23(1H, s).

Example 88: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 88.

[0394] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 49.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.09(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.55(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.7Hz), 7.83(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.98(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.88(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.14(1H, s), 12.39(1H, s).

Example 89: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 89.

[0395] Using 5-chloro-N-[2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 88) and acetyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 5 gave the title compound.
Yield: 34.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.39(3H, s), 7.16(1H, d, J=8.7Hz),7.37(1H, ddd, J=8.7, 2.4, 0.6Hz), 7.51-7.56(2H, m), 7.97(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.85(1H, s), 8.94(1H, d, J=1.8Hz).

Example 90: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 90.

[0396] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 34.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.04(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.56(1H, ddd, J=8.1, 2.4, 1.2Hz), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.83(1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.2Hz), 8.11(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.87(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.12(1H, s), 12.42(1H, s).

Example 91: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 91.

[0397] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 8.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.08(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.73(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.8Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.36(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 9.01(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 12.04(1H, s), 12.20(1H, s).

Example 93: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 93.

[0398] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 73.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.39(3H, s), 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.44-7.54(3H, m), 7.99(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.43(1H, s), 10.52 (1H, s), 12.17(1H, brs).

Example 93: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 93.

[0399] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 58.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.85(3H, s), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.03(1H, s), 7.57-7.61(2H, m), 7.77(1H, s), 8.00(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.57(1H, s), 11.56(1H, s).

Example 94: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 94.

[0400] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 71.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.99(3H, s), 7.03(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.47-7.51(1H, m), 7.61(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.10(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.82(1H, d, J=2.1Hz)11.03(1H, s), 12.19(1H, s).

Example 95: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 95.

[0401] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 83.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 4.00(3H, s), 7.08(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.47-7.52(2H, m), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.83(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.05(1H, s), 12.17(1H, s).

Example 96: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 96.

[0402] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-methylsulfanyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 79.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 2.57(3H, s), 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.55(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.5Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.00(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.48(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 10.79(1H, s), 12.26(1H, s).

Example 97: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 97.

[0403] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.86-1.91(4H, m), 3.20-3.26(4H, m), 6.99(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.43(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 7.62(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.17(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.54(1H, s), 12.21(1H, s).

Example 98: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 98.

[0404] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-morpholino-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.90(4H, dd, J=4.5, 4.2Hz), 3.84(4H, dd, J=4.8, 4.2Hz), 7.09(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.48(2H, s), 7.61 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.7Hz), 8.13(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.90(1H, s), 11.21(1H, s), 12.04(1H, s).

Example 99: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 99.

[0405] Using 5-nitrosalicylic acid and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 31.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.81(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.21(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.3Hz), 8.82(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.93(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 12.18(1H, s).

Example 100: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 100.

[0406] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 15.8%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.36(3H, s), 6.95(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.26-7.31(2H, m), 7.37(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.8Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.65(1H, brs), 8.80(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 11.33(1H, brs).

Example 101: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 101.

[0407] Using 5-methoxysalicylic acid and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 56.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.77(3H, s), 6.91(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.07(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.20(1H, t, J=1.8Hz), 7.52-7.54 (3H, m), 10.33(1H, s), 11.44(1H, s).

Example 102: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 102.

[0408] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 2-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 14.2%, white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.29(3H, s), 2.38(3H, s), 6.94(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.27(1H, ddd, J=8.4, 2.4, 0.6Hz), 7.44(1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.5Hz), 7.52(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.84(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.46(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 10.55(1H, s), 11.72(1H, s).

Example 103: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 103.

[0409] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 77.9%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 2.35(3H, s), 4.02(3H, s), 6.93(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.25-7.28(2H, m), 7.36(1H, ddd, J=8.4, 2.1, 0.9Hz), 8.65(1H, brs), 8.73(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 11.69(1H, s).

Example 104: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 104.

[0410] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 37.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.03(1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.48(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.72(1H, s), 7.84(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.16(1H, s), 8.28(1H, s), 10.69(1H, s), 11.42(1H, s).

Example 105: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 105.

[0411] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 68.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.85(3H, s), 7.02(1H, s), 7.03(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.48(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.61(1H, s), 7.77 (1H, s), 7.88(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 10.57(1H, s), 11.53(1H, s).

Example 106: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 106.

[0412] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-morpholino-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 64.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.90(4H, m), 3.84(4H, m), 7.15(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.48(2H, s), 7.50(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.91(1H, s), 11.24(1H, s), 12.05(1H, s).

Example 107: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 107.

[0413] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 59.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.10(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.48(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.97-7.99(2H, m), 8.81(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 11.03(1H, s), 12.38(1H, s).

Example 108: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 108.

[0414] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid methyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 67.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.91(3H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.43(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.57(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.13(1H, s), 8.23(1H, s), 8.29(1H, s), 8.36(1H, s), 11.52(1H, s).

Example 109: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 109.

[0415] 2N Aqueous sodium hydroxide(0.6mL) was added to a suspension of 5-chloro-2-hydroxy-N-[3-methoxycarbonyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]benzamide (Compound No. 108; 105mg, 0.281mmol) in methanol(2.5mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Water was added to the reaction mixture and it was washed with ethyl acetate. After the water layer was acidified by addition of diluted hydrochloric acid, it was extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was crystallized by isopropyl ether to give the title compound(100mg, 99.0%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.04(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.49(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.91(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 7.93(1H, s), 8.43(1H, s), 8.59(1H, s), 10.78(1H, s), 11.48(1H, s).

Example 110: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 110.

[0416] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-(2-naphthyloxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 89.6%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 6.94(1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.98(1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.25-7.41(4H, m), 7.48-7.57(3H, m), 7.81(1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.88(1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.72(1H, s), 8.83(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 11.70(1H, s).

Example 111: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 111.

[0417] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 4.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 6.78(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.16(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.33-7.38(3H, m), 7.42(1H, dd, J=8.6, 2.6Hz), 7.49(1H, d, J=2.6Hz)7.58(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 8.66(1H, brs,), 8.82(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 11.65(1H, s).

Example 112: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 112.

[0418] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-[(4-trifluoromethyl)piperidino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 60.5%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.85-2.05(2H, m), 2.15(2H, d, J=10.9Hz), 2.28(1H, m), 2.82(2H, t, J=11.0Hz), 3.16(2H, d,

J=12.2Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.42(2H, m), 7.50(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.75(1H, s), 9.60(1H, s), 11.94(1H, s)

Example 113: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 113.

[0419] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 94.5%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 4.58(2H, q, J=7.9Hz), 6.99-7.05(2H, m), 7.41-7.50(3H, m), 8.63(1H, brs), 8.79(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 11.59(1H, s).

Example 114: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 114.

[0420] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-(2-methoxyphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 80.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.74(3H, s), 6.70(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.07(1H, dd, J=1.5, 7.8Hz), 7.24-7.39 (4H, m), 7.49(1H, dd, J=3.0, 8.7Hz), 8.00(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.92(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 11.36(1H, s), 12.18(1H, s).

Example 115: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 115.

[0421] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-(4-chloro-3,5-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 91.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.34(6H, s), 7.03(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.11(2H, s), 7.43-7.47(1H, m), 7.48 (1H, dd, J=2.9, 8.8Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.94(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 11.25(1H, s), 12.12(1H, s).

Example 116: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 116.

[0422] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-piperidino-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 73.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.68-1.72(2H, m), 1.80-1.88(4H, m), 2.89(4H, t, J=5.2Hz), 7.01(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.39-7.43(2H, m), 7.55(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.73(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 9.71(1H, s), 12.05(1H, s)

Example 117: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 117.

[0423] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-(4-methylphenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 67.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.33(3H, s), 6.93(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.03(1H, dd, J=0.5, 8.8Hz), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.29(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43(1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.6Hz), 7.48(1H, ddd, J=0.8, 2.7, 8.8Hz), 7.98(1H, dd, J=0.8, 2.7Hz), 8.94(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 11.29(1H, s), 12.15(1H, s).

Example 118: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 118.

[0424] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 74.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.01(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.22(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43-7.48(2H, m), 7.50(2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.94(1H, dd, J=0.5, 2.7Hz), 8.92(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 11.20(1H, s), 12.10(1H, s).

Example 119: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 119.

[0425] Using 5-chloro-2-hydroxynicotinic acid and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 75 gave the title compound.
Yield: 42.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.81(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.16(1H, s), 8.39(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.96(1H,

d, J=2.1Hz), 12.76(1H, s), 13.23(1H, s).

Example 120: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 120.

[0426] Using O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 1 gave the title compound.
Yield: 73.5%.
mp 167-168°C.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.35(3H, s), 7.14-7.18(2H, m), 7.35-7.40(1H, m), 7.52-7.57(3H, m), 7.81(1H, dd, J=7.8, 1.8Hz), 8.05(1H, brs).

Example 121: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 121.

[0427] Using 2-acetoxy-N-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)benzamide(Compound No. 121) as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 2 gave the title compound.
Yield: 60.3%.
mp 218-219°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.95-7.02(2H, m), 7.35-7.36(1H, m), 7.42-7.47(1H, m), 7.83-7.87(3H, m), 10.54(1H, s), 11.35 (1H, s).

Example 122: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 122.

[0428] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 10.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.08(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.24-7.28(1H, m), 7.50-7.54(1H, m), 7.61(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.58(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.02(1H, s), 12.35(1H, brs).

Example 123: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 123.

[0429] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3,5-difluoroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 36.3%.
mp 259-261°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 6.96-7.04(2H, m), 7.45-7.54(2H, m), 7.58(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 10.60 (1H, s) 11.48(1H, s).

Example 124: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 124.

[0430] Using 5-fluorosalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 33.3%.
mp 258-260°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.00-7.05(1H, m), 7.28-7.37(2H, m), 7.63(1H, dd, J=9.3, 3.3Hz), 7.84(2H, d, J=2.1Hz), 10.56 (1H, s), 11.23(1H, s).

Example 125: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 125.

[0431] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 41.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.03(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.36-7.37(1H, m), 7.48(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.83-7.84(3H, m), 10.56 (1H, s), 11.44(1H, s).

Example 126: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 126.

[0432] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.

Yield: 61.6%.
mp 243-244°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.36-7.37(1H, m), 7.59(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.83(2H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.56(1H, s), 11.46(1H, s).

Example 127: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 127.

[0433] Using 5-iodosalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.4%.
mp 244-245°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.84(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.35-7.37(1H, m), 7.72(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.1Hz), 7.83(2H, d, J=1.8Hz), 8.09 (1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 10.55(1H, s), 11.45(1H, s).

Example 128: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 128.

[0434] Using 3,5-dibromosalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.2%.
mp 181-182°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.42-7.43(1H, m), 7.80(2H, d, J=1.8Hz), 8.03(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.17(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 10.82(1H, s).

Example 129: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 129.

[0435] Using 4-chlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 57.2%.
mp 255-256°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.03-7.06(2H, m), 7.34-7.36(1H, m), 7.82-7.85(3H,m), 10.51(1H, s), 11.70(1H, brs).

Example 130: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 130.

[0436] Using 5-nitrosalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 83.1%.
mp 232-233°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.16(1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.37-7.39(1H, m), 7.84(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.29(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 8.65 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 10.83(1H, s).

Example 131: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 131.

[0437] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 71.0%.
mp 216-217°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.28(3H, s), 6.90(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.26(1H, dd, J=8.7, 1.8Hz), 7.34-7.36(1H, m), 7.67(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.85(2H, d, J=1.8Hz), 10.52(1H, s), 11.15(1H, s).

Example 132: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 132.

[0438] Using 5-methoxysalicylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 29.8%.
mp 230-232°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 3.76(3H, s), 6.95(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.08(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.35-7.36(1H, m), 7.40(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 7.85(2H, d, J=1.5Hz), 10.55(1H, s), 10.95(1H, s).

Example 133: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 133.

[0439] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3,5-dinitroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 32.2%.
mp 258-260°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98-7.02(1H, m), 7.59-7.63(1H, m), 7.96-7.97(1H, m), 8.56-8.58(1H, m), 9.03-9.05(2H, m), 11.04(1H, s), 11.39(1H, brs).

Example 134: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 134.

[0440] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 75.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.27(9H, s), 1.33(9H, s), 7.04(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.26(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.35-7.38(2H, m), 7.49(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.22(1H, s), 12.38(1H, brs).

Example 135: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 135.

[0441] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-2-methoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 89.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.28(9H, s), 3.33(3H, s), 7.01(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.11(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.99(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.49(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.78(1H, s), 12.03(1H, s).

Example 136: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 136.

[0442] Using 5-chloro-N-(5-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-2-methoxyphenyl)-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 135) and acetyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 5 gave the title compound.
Yield: 87.5%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.35(9H, s), 2.37(3H, s), 3.91(3H, s), 6.86(1H, d, J=8.7Hz),7.12(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.13(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.66(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.93(1H, s).

Example 137: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 137.

[0443] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3,5-dimethylaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 58.1%.
mp 188-190°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.28(6H, s), 6.80(1H, s), 6.96(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.33(2H, s), 7.58(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.10 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.29(1H, s), 11.93(1H, brs).

Example 138: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 138.

[0444] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 34.1%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.26(18H, s), 6.99(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.29(1H, t, J=1.8Hz), 7.39(1, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.51(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.81(1H, brs), 12.01(1H, s).

Example 139: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 139.

[0445] Using N-{3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]phenyl}-5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 138) and acetyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 5 gave the title compound.
Yield: 66.1%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.34(18H, s), 2.36(3H, s), 7.12(1H, d, J=8.4Hz),7.25(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.44(2H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.47 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.87(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.98(1H, s).

Example 140: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 140.

[0446] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 45.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.30(18H, s), 6.95(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.20(1H, t, J=1.5Hz), 7.56(2H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.58(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.12(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 10.39(1H, s), 11.98(1H, s).

Example 141: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 141.

[0447] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-amino-4-methoxybiphenyl as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 37.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.95(3H, s), 7.08(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.20(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.34(1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.40-7.50(4H, m), 7.62(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.00(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.77(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 10.92(1H, s), 12.09(1H, s).

Example 142: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 142.

[0448] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2,5-dimethoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 39.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.72(3H, s), 3.84(3H, s), 6.66(1H, ddd, J=9.0, 3.0, 0.6Hz), 6.99-7.03(2H, m), 7.58(1H, ddd, J=9.0, 2.7, 0.6Hz), 8.10(1H, dd, J=2.4, 0.6Hz), 8.12(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 10.87(1H, s), 12.08(1H, s).

Example 143: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 143.

[0449] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3,5-dimethoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 40.3%.
mp 207-209°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.75(6H, s), 6.30-6.32(1H, m), 6.94-6.97(3H, m), 7.57(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.04(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.32(1H, s), 11.78(1H, s).

Example 144: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 144.

[0450] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 5-aminoisophthalic acid dimethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 74.1%.
mp 254-256°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.92(6H, s), 6.97(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.60(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.24-8.25 (1H, m), 8.62(2H, m), 10.71(1H, s), 11.57(1H, s).

Example 145: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 145.

[0451] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 2,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 61.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.27(9H, s), 1.33(9H, s), 2.28(3H, s), 6.89(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.24(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.27(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.32(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.37(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.88(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 10.15(1H, s), 11.98(1H, brs).

Example 146: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 146.

[0452] Using 5-nitrosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 46.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.37(18H, s), 7.13(1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.32(1H, t, J=1.8Hz), 7.46(2H, d, J=1.8Hz), 8.07(1H, s), 8.33 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 2.1Hz), 8.59(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 13.14(1H, s).

Example 147: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 147.

[0453] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 16.3%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.35(18H, s), 2.35(3H, s), 6.94(1H, d, H=8.4Hz), 7.23-7.28(2H, m), 7.31(1H, s), 7.42(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.88(1H, s), 11.86(1H, s).

Example 148: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 148.

[0454] Using 5-methoxysalicylic acid and 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 12.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.30(18H, s), 3.77(3H, s), 6.91(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.07(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.19-7.20(1H, m), 7.52-7.54(3H, m), 10.33(1H, s), 11.44(1H, s).

Example 149: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 149.

[0455] Using 5-methylsalicylic acid and 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-2-methoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 84.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.35(9H, s), 2.34(3H, s), 3.93(3H, s), 6.86(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.93(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.12(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.24(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.8Hz), 7.27(1H, brs), 8.48(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.61(1H, brs), 11.95(1H, s).

Example 150: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 150.

[0456] Using 5-bromo-2-hydroxy-N-[3,5-bis(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]benzamide (Compound No. 144) as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 109 gave the title compound.
Yield: 89.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.60(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.24(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.08(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.24(1H, t, J=1.5Hz), 8.57(2H, d, J=1.2Hz), 10.67(1H, s), 11.64(1H, s).

Example 151: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 151.

[0457] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-methyl-5-[(1-methyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 19.1%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.26(6H, d, J=6.9Hz), 2.30(3H, s), 2.87-2.96(1H, m), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.08(1H, dd, J=7.8, 1.8Hz), 7.20(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.40(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.49(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 7.50(1H, s), 7.71(1H, s), 11.99(1H, s).

Example 152: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 152.

[0458] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-diethoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 59.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.32(3H, t, J=6.9Hz), 1.41(3H, t, J=6.9Hz), 3.97(2H, q, J=6.9Hz), 4.06(2H, q, J=6.9Hz), 6.61 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.48(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.16(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 10.96(1H, s), 11.91(1H, s).

Example 153: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 153.

[0459] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-dimethylaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 90.5%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.28(3H, s), 2.35(3H, s), 6.99(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.02(1H, brs), 7.15(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.40(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.5Hz), 7.45(1H, brs), 7.49(1H, d, J=2.5Hz)7.70(1H, br), 11.96(1H, brs).

Example 154: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 154.

[0460] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-chloro-2-cyanoaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 90.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.09(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.82(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.36(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 11.11(1H, s), 12.36(1H, s).

Example 155: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 155.

[0461] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-(N,N-diethylsulfamoyl)-2-methoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.8%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.17(6H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.29(4H, q, J=7.3Hz), 4.05(3H, s), 7.00(2H, dd, J=2.3, 8.9Hz), 7.41(1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.9Hz), 7.48(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.65(1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.6Hz), 8.56(1H, br.s), 8.84(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 11.82(1H, s).

Example 156: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 156.

[0462] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-chloro-5-nitroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 73.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.43(1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.6Hz), 7.74(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.99(1H, dd, J=3.0, 8.9Hz), 8.08(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 9.51(1H, d, J=2.6Hz)

Example 157: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 157.

[0463] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-(N-phenylcarbamoyl)-2-methoxyaniline as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 40.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.99(3H, s), 7.09(2H, dd, J=6.6, 6.9Hz), 7.24(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.35(2H, dd, 6.9, 7.3Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J=2.3, 8.9Hz), 7.77(3H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.00(1H, s), 8.97(1H, s), 10.17(1H, s), 10.91(1H, s), 12.11(1H, s).

Example 158: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 158.

[0464] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-dimethoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 73.9%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 3.82(3H, s), 3.93(3H, s), 6.66(1H, dd, J=3.0, 8.9Hz), 6.86(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.39(1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.9Hz), 7.47(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.08(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.60(1H, br.s), 12.03(1H, s).

Example 159: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 159.

[0465] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-acetylamino-2-methoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 16.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.01(3H, s), 3.85(3H, s), 7.03(2H, t, J=9.6Hz), 7.49(2H, dd, J=8.9, 9.2Hz), 7.96(1H, s), 8.51(1H, s), 9.87(1H, s), 10.82(1H, s), 12.03(1H, d, J=4.0Hz).

Example 160: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 160.

[0466] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-methoxy-2-methylaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 100%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.29(3H, s), 3.82(3H, s), 6.75(1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.2Hz), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.16(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.38(1H, d, 2.3Hz), 7.41(1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.9Hz), 7.48(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.70(1H, br.s), 11.92(1H, s).

Example 161: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 161.

[0467] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-dibutoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 73.9%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.98(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.05(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.44-1.65(4H, m), 1.72-1.79(2H, m), 1.81-1.91(2H, m), 3.97(2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 4.07(2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 6.64(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 6.85(1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 6.99(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.39(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.44(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.08(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.76(1H, s), 12.08(1H, s).

Example 162: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 162.

[0468] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-diisopentyloxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 59.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.97(6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.03(6H, d, 6.6Hz), 1.64-1.98(6H, m), 3.99(2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 4.09(2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 6.63(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 6.85(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.38(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.09(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.75(1H, s), 12.08(1H, s).

Example 163: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 163.

[0469] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-carbamoyl-2-methoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 31.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 4.86(3H, s), 6.93(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.18(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.35(1H, dd, J=3.0, 7.6Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.6Hz), 8.00(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.80(1H, d, J=2.0Hz).

Example 164: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 164.

[0470] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)propyl]-2-phenoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.2%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.69(3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.29(6H, s), 1.64(2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 6.91(1H, dd, J=1.7, 7.6Hz), 6.96(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.03(2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.10(1H, dt, J=1.7, 7.6Hz), 7.16(1H, dt, J=1.7, 7.6Hz), 7.31-7.40(4H, m), 8.42(1H, dd, J=2.0, 7.9Hz), 8.53(1H, br.s)11.94(1H, s).

Example 165: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 165.

[0471] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-hexyloxy-5-(methylsulfonyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 33.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.92(3H, t, J=6.9Hz), 1.40-1.59(6H, m), 1.90-2.01(2H, m), 3.09(3H, s), 4.22(2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 7.01 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.40-7.43(2H, m), 7.73(1H, dd, J=8.6, 2.3Hz), 8.74(1H, brs), 8.99(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 11.76(1H, s).

Example 166: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 163.

[0472] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3'-amino-2,2,4'-trimethylpropiophenone as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.8%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.38(9H, s), 2.38(3H, s), 7.01(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.42(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.6Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.57(1H, dd, J=7.9, 2.0Hz), 7.83(1H, brs), 8.11(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 11.82(1H, s).

Example 167: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 167.

[0473] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-methoxy-2-(1-pyrrolyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 53.4%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.46(3H, s), 6.51-6.52(2H, m), 6.82-6.85(3H, m), 6.93(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.30

(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.32(1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.9Hz), 7.61(1H, s), 8.29(1H, s), 11.86(1H, br.s).

Example 168: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 168.

[0474] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-chloro-2-tosylaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 8.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.38(3H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.25-7.31(3H, m), 7.46(1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.9Hz), 7.68(2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.74(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.56(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 10.75(1H, s), 11.70(1H, s).

Example 169: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 169.

[0475] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-chloro-5-tosylaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 43.5%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 2.38(3H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.27(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.29(1H, dd, J=2.0, 6.6Hz), 7.46(1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.9Hz), 7.68(2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.56(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 10.73(1H, s), 11.71(1H, s).

Example 170: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 170.

[0476] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-fluoro-5-(methylsulfonyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 28.8%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 3.12(3H, s), 7.03(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.38(1H, dd, J=8.6, 10.2Hz), 7.45(1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.9Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.80(1H, ddd, J=2.3, 4.6, 8.6Hz), 8.25(1H, s), 8.98(1H, dd, J=2.3, 7.7Hz), 11.33(1H, br.s).

Example 171: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 171.

[0477] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-methoxy-5-phenoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 77.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 3.98(3H, s), 6.80(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 6.90(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 6.95-7.00(3H, m), 7.04-7.09(1H, m), 7.29-7.35(2H, m), 7.38(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.6Hz), 7.47(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.19(1H, d, J=2.9Hz), 8.61(1H, brs), 11.92(1H, s).

Example 172: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 172.

[0478] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-amino-4-methylbiphenyl as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 47.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.33(3H, s), 7.06(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.43-7.52(4H, m), 7.64-7.67(2H, m), 8.04(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.19(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 10.40(1H, s), 12.22(1H, s).

Example 173: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 173.

[0479] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-(α,α-dimethylbenzyl)-2-methoxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 89.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.72(6H, s), 3.93(3H, s), 6.83(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 6.93(1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.8Hz), 6.96(1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.15-7.20(1H, m), 7.25-7.28(4H, m), 7.36(1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.8Hz), 7.46(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.35(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.51(1H, s), 12.04(1H, s).

Example 174: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 174.

[0480] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-morpholino-2-nitroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 4.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.46-3.52(4H, m), 3.85-3.94(4H, m), 7.03(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=2.9, 8.8Hz), 7.80(1H,

dd, J=2.6, 8.8Hz), 7.82(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.88(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.20(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 10.70(1H, s), 11.43(1H, s)

Example 175: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 175.

[0481] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-fluoro-2-(1-imidazolyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 33.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.99(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.12-7.19(2H, m), 7.42-7.51(3H, m), 7.89(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 7.93(1H, d, J=1.1Hz), 8.34(1H, dd, J=11.4, 2.8Hz), 10.39(1H, s), 11.76(1H, brs).

Example 176: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 176.

[0482] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-butyl-5-nitroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 15.3%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.99(3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.39-1.51(2H, m), 1.59-1.73(2H, m), 2.71-2.79(2H, m), 7.03(1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.41-7.49(3H, m), 7.92(1H, s), 8.07(1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.4Hz), 8.75(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.51(1H, s).

Example 177: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 177.

[0483] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-[(1,1-dimethyl)propyl]-2-hydroxyaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 36.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.70(3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.28(6H, s), 1.63(2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 6.97(1H, d, J=6.3Hz), 7.00(1H, d, J=6.6Hz), 7.08(1H, s), 7.14(1H, dd, J=2.5, 8.6Hz), 7.36(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.42(1H, dd, J=2.5, 8.8Hz), 7.57(1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 8.28 (1H, s), 11.44(1H, s).

Example 178: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 178.

[0484] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-methoxy-5-methylaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 74.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.27(3H, s), 3.85(3H, s), 6.90(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 6.98(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.24(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.79(1H, s), 12.03(1H, s).

Example 179: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 179.

[0485] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2,5-difluoroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 81.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98-7.07(1H, m), 7.07(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.37-7.49(1H, m), 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.15-8.22(1H, m), 10.83(1H, s), 12.25(1H, s).

Example 180: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 180.

[0486] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3,5-difluoroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 82.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.00(1H, tt, J=9.3, 2.1), 7.03(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=7.5, 2.7Hz), 7.49(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 7.51(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.82(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 10.63(1H, s), 11.43(1H, brs).

Example 181: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 181.

[0487] Using 3-hydroxynaphthalene-2-carboxylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 44.3%.
mp 254-255°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.34-7.39(3H, m), 7.49-7.54(1H, m), 7.76-7.79(1H, m), 7.89(2H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.92(1H, m), 8.39

(1H, s), 10.75(1H, s), 11.01(1H, s).

Example 182: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 182.

[0488] Using 2-hydroxynaphthalene-1-carboxylic acid and 3,5-dichloroaniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 51.2%.
mp 246-248°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.26(1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.31-7.37(2H, m), 7.44-7.50(1H, m), 7.65-7.68(1H, m), 7.85-7.90(4H, m), 10.23(1H, s), 10.74(1H, s).

Example 183: The compound of Compound No. 183.

[0489] This compound is a commercially available compound.
Supplier: Sigma-Aldrich.
Catalog code number: S01361-8.

Example 184: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 184.

[0490] Using 5-chloro-2-hydroxynicotinic acid and 3,5-bis[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 75 gave the title compound.
Yield: 59.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.29(18H, s), 7.18(1H, t, J=1.8Hz), 7.52(2H.d, J=1.8Hz), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.35(1H, d, J=3.3Hz), 11.92(1H, s), 13.10(1H, s).

Example 185: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 185.

(1) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole.

[0491] A mixture of 1-bromo-3,3-dimethyl-2-butanone(5.03g, 28.1mmol), thiourea(2.35g, 30.9mmol) and ethanol (30mL) was refluxed for 1.5 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1→1:1) to give the title compound(3.99g, 90.9%) as an yellowish white powder.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):d 1.26(9H, s), 4.96(2H, brs), 6.09(1H, s).
[0492] When the method described in Example 185(1) is referred in the following examples, solvents such as ethanol or the like were used as the reaction solvent.

(2) 2-Acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide.

[0493] Using 2-acetoxy-5-bromobenzoic acid and 2-amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 75 gave the title compound.
Yield: 59.4%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):d 1.31(9H, s), 2.44(3H, s), 6.60(1H, s), 7.13(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.68(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.17(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 9.72(1H, brs).

[2-Acetoxy-5-bromosalicylic acid: It was obtained, using 5-bromosalicylic acid and acetic anhydride as the raw materials, by the same operation as the Example 34(1) with reference to "European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry", (France), 1996, Vol.31, p.861-874. It was obtained by the same operation as the following Example 244(1).]

(3) 5-Bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 185).

[0494] 2N Sodium hydroxide(0.2mL) was added to a solution of 2-acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide(100.1mg, 0.25mmol) in tetrahydrofuran(3mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was crystallized by isopropyl ether/n-hexane to give the title compound(70.1mg,

78.9%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.30(9H, s), 6.80(1H, brs), 6.95(1H, brs), 7.57(1H, brs), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.82(1H, brs), 13.27(1H, brs).

Example 186: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 186.

(1) 2-Acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide.

[0495] N-Bromosuccinimide(97.9mg, 0.55mmol) was added to a solution of 2-acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl) ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide(compound of Example 185(2); 0.20g, 0.50mmol) in acetonitrile(10mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) to give the title compound as a crude product.

(2) 5-Bromo-N-{5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 186).

[0496] Using 2-acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 2 gave the title compound.
Yield: 90.9%(2 steps).
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.42(9H, s), 6.99(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.61(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.79(1H, brs), 12.00(1H, brs).

Example 187: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 187.

[0497] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 22.4%.
mp 215°C(dec.).
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.00(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.61(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.8Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

[2-Amino-5-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazole: Refer to "Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry", (USA), 1991, Vol.28, p. 1017.]

Example 188: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 188.

(1) α-Bromo-pivaloylacetonitrile.

[0498] N-Bromosuccinimide(1.42g, 7.99mmol) was added to a solution of pivaloylacetonitrile(1.00g, 7.99mmol) in carbon tetrachloride(15mL), and the mixture was refluxed for 15 minutes. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, the insoluble matter was filtered off, and the residue obtained by evaporation of the filtrate under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1) to give the title compound (1.43g, 87.9%) as an yellowish brown oil.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.33(9H, s), 5.10(1H, s).
[0499] When the method described in Example 188(1) is referred in the following examples, N-bromosuccinimide was used as the brominating agent. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as carbon tetrachloride or the like were used.

(2) 2-Amino-5-cyano-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole.

[0500] Using α-bromo-pivaloylacetonitrile and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 185(1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 66.3%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.41(9H, s), 5.32(2H, s).

(3) 5-Chloro-N-{5-cyano-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 188).

[0501] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-cyano-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)-ethyl]thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 63.4%.

^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.43(9H, s), 7.06(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.51(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.85(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 12.31(2H, br).

Example 189: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 189.

[0502] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-cyano-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-thiazole(compound of Example 188 (2)) as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 61.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.43(9H, s), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.62(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.75(1H, br), 12.43(1H, br).

Example 190: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 190.

[0503] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-methylthiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 12.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.33(3H, s), 6.91(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.26(1H, s), 7.54(1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 8.03(1H, d, J=2.8Hz).

Example 191: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 191.

[0504] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4,5-dimethylthiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 14.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.18(3H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 6.89(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.51(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 13.23(1H, brs).

Example 192: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 192.

[0505] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-methyl-4-phenylthiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 27.7%.
mp 243-244°C.
^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 2.47(3H, s), 6.92(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.36-7.41(1H, m), 7.44-7.50(2H, m), 7.53(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 7.57-7.61(2H, m), 8.16(1H, d, J=2.7Hz).

[2-Amino-5-methyl-4-phenylthiazole: Refer to "Yakugaku Zasshi: Journal of The Pharmaceutical Society of Japan", 1961, Vol.81, p.1456.]

Example 193: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 193.

[0506] Using (4-fluorophenyl)acetone as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 188(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 28.8%(3 steps).

(1) α-Bromo-(4-fluorophenyl)acetone.

[0507] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.33(3H, s), 5.41(1H, s), 7.07(2H, t, J=8.7Hz), 7.43(2H, dd, J=8.7, 5.1Hz).

(2) 2-Amino-4-methyl-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazole.

[0508] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.27(3H, s), 4.88(2H, s), 7.07(2H, t, J=8.7Hz), 7.32(2H, dd, J=8.7, 5.4Hz).

(3) 5-Bromo-N-[4-methyl-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 193).

[0509] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.36(3H, s), 6.95(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.33(2H, t, J=8.7Hz), 7.52-7.59(3H, m), 8.06(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 12.01-13.65(2H, br).

Example 194: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 194.

[0510] Using 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetone as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 188(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 39.8%(3 steps).

(1) α-Bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetone.

[0511] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.38(3H, s), 5.43(1H, s), 7.52(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.61-7.66(2H, m), 7.69-7.70(1H, m).

(2) 2-Amino-4-methyl-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazole.

[0512] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.32(3H, s), 4.95(2H, s), 7.46-7.56(3H, m), 7.59-7.61(1H, m).

(3) 5-Bromo-N-{4-methyl-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 194).

[0513] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.40(3H, s), 6.97(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.59(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.71-7.84(4H, m), 8.06 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 12.09(1H, br), 12.91-13.63(1H, br).

Example 195: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 195.

[0514] Using 2,2-dimethyl-3-hexanone as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 188(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 17.0%(3 steps).

(2) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-ethylthiazole.

[0515] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.21(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.32(9H, s), 2.79(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.63(2H, brs).

(3) 5-Bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-ethylthiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 195).

[0516] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.32(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.41(9H, s), 2.88(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 6.84(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.44(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.05(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.46(2H, br).

Example 196: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 196.

[0517] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-ethyl-5-phenylthiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 17.4%.
mp 224-225°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.24(3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.70(2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 6.95(1H, brd, J=7.6Hz), 7.39-7.42(1H, m), 7.45-7.51 (4H, m), 7.56(1H, brd, J=8.0Hz), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 11.98(1H, brs).

Example 197: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 197.

[0518] Using benzyl isopropyl ketone as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 188(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 4.4%(3 steps).

(2) 2-Amino-4-isopropyl-5-phenylthiazole.

[0519] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.23(6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 3.05(1H, m), 4.94(2H, s), 7.28-7.41(5H, m). (3) 5-Bromo-N-(4-isopropyl-5-phenylthiazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 197).
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.26(6H, d, J=6.0Hz), 3.15(1H, m), 6.98(1H, brs), 7.43-7.53(5H, m), 7.59(1H, brs), 8.08(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.90(1H, brd), 13.33(1H, brd).

Example 198: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 198.

[0520] Using 1-phenyl-2-hexanone as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 188(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 52.6%(3 steps).

(1) α-Bromo-1-phenyl-2-hexanone.

[0521] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.85(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.19-1.32(2H, m), 1, 50-1.60(2H, m), 2.59(2H, td, J=7.5, 3.9Hz), 5.44(1H, s), 7.34-7.45(5H, m).

(2) 2-Amino-4-butyl-5-phenylthiazole.

[0522] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 0.89(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.28-1.41(2H, m), 1.61-1.71(2H, m), 2.56-2.61(2H, m), 4.87(2H, s), 7.25-7.40(5H, m).

(3) 5-Bromo-N-(4-butyl-5-phenylthiazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 198).

[0523] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 0.85(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.23-1.35(2H, m), 1.59-1.69(2H, m), 2.70(2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.39-7.59(6H, m), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.93(1H, br), 13.18-13.59(1H, br).

Example 199: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 199.

(1) 4-Bromo-2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-3,5-heptanedione [α-Bromo-dipivaloylmethane].

[0524] N-Bromosuccinimide(965.8mg, 5.42mmol) was added to a solution of 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-3,5-heptanedione (dipivaloylmethane; 1.00g, 5.42mmol) in carbon tetrachloride(10mL), and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, the insoluble matter was filtered off, and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound(1.42g, quant.) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.27(18H, s), 5.67(1H, s).
[0525] When the method described in Example 199(1) is referred in the following examples, N-bromosuccinimide was used as the brominating agent. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as carbon tetrachloride or the like were used.

(2) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-[(2,2-dimethyl)propionyl]thiazole.

[0526] A mixture of 4-bromo-2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-3,5-heptanedione(α-bromodipivaloylmethane; 1.42g, 5.40mmol), thiourea(451.8mg, 5.94mmol) and ethanol(15mL) was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was crystallized by dichloromethane/n-hexane to give the title compound(1.23g, 94.5%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.26(9H, s), 1.29(9H, s), 5.03(2H, s).

(3) 5-Chloro-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-[(2,2-dimethyl)propionyl]thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 199).

[0527] A mixture of 5-chlorosalicylic acid(143.6mg, 0.83mmol), 2-amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]ethyl-5-[(2,2-dimethyl)propionyl]thiazole(200.0mg, 0.83mmol), phosphorus trichloride(40 μL, 0.46mmol) and chlorobenzene(4mL) was refluxed for 3 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, the residue obtained by concentration of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) to give the title compound(159.1mg, 48.4%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.33(9H, s), 1.35(9H, s), 6.99(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.43(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 7.70(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 10.52(2H, br).
[0528] When the method described in Example 199(3) is referred in the following examples, phophorus trichloride was used as the acid halogenating agent. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as monochlorobenzene, toluene or the like were used.

Example 200: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 200.

[0529] Using 5-chloro-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-[(2,2-dimethyl)propionyl]thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide(compound No. 199) and acetyl chloride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 5 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.3%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.32(9H, s), 1.33(9H,s),2.46(3H, s), 7.22(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.56(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.05(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 9.82(1H, brs).

Example 201: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 201.

[0530] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-[(2,2-dimethyl)propionyl]thiazole(compound of Example 199(2)) as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 23.8%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.33(9H, s), 1.35(9H, s), 6.94(1H, d, J=8, 7Hz), 7.55(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 7.85(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 10.51(2H, br).

Example 202: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 202.

[0531] Using pivaloylacetic acid ethyl ester as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 199(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 45.7%(3 steps).

(1) α-Bromo-pivaloylacetic acid ethyl ester.

[0532] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.28(9H, s), 1.29(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.26(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 5.24(1H, s).

(2) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

[0533] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.32(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.43(9H, s), 4.24(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 5.18(2H, s).

(3) 2-(5-Bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester(Compound No. 202).

[0534] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.30(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.44(9H, s), 4.27(2H, q, J=6.9Hz), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.63 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.80(1H, br), 12.12(1H, br).

Example 203: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 203.

[0535] Using 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)-ethyl]thiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (Compound No. 202) as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 36 gave the title compound.
Yield: 85.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.44(9H, s), 7.00(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.62(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.83(1H, brs), 12.04(1H, brs), 12.98(1H, brs).

Example 204: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 204.

(1) 2-Amino-5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole.

[0536] N-Bromosuccinimide(1.00g, 5.6mmol) was added to a solution of 2-amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole (compound of Example 185(1); 0.87g, 5.6mmol) in carbon tetrachloride(9mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Hexane was added to the reaction mixture. The insoluble matter was filtered off, and the residue obtained by evaporation of the filtrate under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (n-hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1) to give the title compound(1.23g, 93.7%) as an yellowish gray powder.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.39(9H, s), 4.81(2H, brs).

(2) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-piperidinothiazole.

[0537] A mixture of 2-amino-5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole(0.10g, 0.42mmol), piperidine(0.1mL), potassi-

um carbonate(0.20g) and acetonitrile(4mL) was refluxed for 3 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1) to give the title compound(80.7mg, 79.3%) as an yellow crystal.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.32(9H, s), 1.64(4H, t, J=5.7Hz), 1.71-1.77(2H, m), 2.35(2H, brs), 2.99(2H, brs), 4.68(2H, s).

[0538] When the preparation method described in Example 204(2) is referred in the following examples, bases such as potassium carbonate or the like were used as the base. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as acetonitrile or the like were used.

(3) 2-Acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-piperidinothiazol-2-yl}benzamide.

[0539] Phosphorus oxychloride(46 μ L, 0.50mmol) was added to a mixture of 2-acetoxy-5-bromobenzoic acid (90.3mg, 0.35mmol), 2-amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-piperidinothiazole(80.7mg, 0.34mmol), pyridine(0.1mL) and tetrahydrofuran(3mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) to give the title compound(84.3mg) as a crude product.

[0540] When the preparation method described in Example 204(3) is referred in the following examples, phosphorus oxychloride was used as the acid halogenating agent. As the reaction base, pyridine was used. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran or the like were used.

(4) 5-Bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-piperidinothiazol-2-yl]-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 204).

[0541] 2N Aqueous sodium hydroxide(0.1mL) was added to a solution of 2-acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-piperidinothiazol-2-yl}benzamide (crude product, 84.3mg) in ethanol(3mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=4:1) to give the title compound(54.1mg, 36.3%; 2 steps) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.41(9H, s), 1.56(2H, brs), 1.67-1.74(4H, m), 2.79(4H, brs), 6.85(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.45(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.70(2H, br).

[0542] When the preparation method described in Example 204(4) is referred in the following examples, inorganic bases such as sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate or the like were used as the base. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as water, methanol, ethanol, tetrahydrofuran or the like were used alone or as a mixture.

Example 205: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 205.

[0543] Using 2-amino-5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole(compound of Example 204(1)) and morpholine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Examples
204(2)-(4) gave the title compound.
Yield: 17.1%.

(2) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-morpholinothiazole.

[0544] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.33(9H, s), 2.76(4H, brs), 3.79(4H, brs), 4.66(2H, s).

(3) 2-Acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-morpholinothiazol-2-yl}benzamide.

[0545] The product was used for the next reaction as a crude product.

(4) 5-Bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-morpholinothiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide (Compound No. 205).

[0546] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.24(9H, s), 2.89(4H, dd, J=4.8, 4.2Hz), 3.83(4H, dd, J=4.5, 4.2Hz), 6.89(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.49(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 11.20(2H, br).

Example 206: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 206.

[0547] Using 2-amino-5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole(compound of Example 204(1)) and 4-methylpiperazine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Examples 204(2)-(4) gave the title compound.
Yield: 6.9%.

(2) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazole.

[0548] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.25(9H, s), 2.12(2H, brs), 2.19(3H, s), 2.57(2H, brs), 2.72(4H, brs), 6.51(2H, s).

(3) 2-Acetoxy-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazol-2-yl}benzamide.

[0549] The product was used for the next reaction as a crude product.

(4) 5-Bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 206).

[0550] ^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 1.41(9H, s), 2.55(3H, s), 2.87(4H, brs), 3.03(4H, brs), 6.88(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.49(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.11(1H, d, J=2.7Hz).

Example 207: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 207.

[0551] Using 2-amino-5-bromo-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]thiazole(compound of Example 204(1)) and 4-phenylpiperazine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Examples 204(2)-(4) gave the title compound.
Yield: 6.9%.

(2) 2-Amino-4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazole.

[0552] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.34(9H, s), 2.80(2H, brs), 3.03(4H, brs), 3.55(2H, brs), 4.69(2H, s), 6.88(1H, tt, J=7.2, 1.2Hz), 6.95(2H, dd, J=9.0, 1.2Hz), 7.28(2H, dd, J=8.7, 7.2Hz).

(3) 2-Acetoxy-5-bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazol-2-yl}benzamide.

[0553] The product was used for the next reaction as a crude product.

(4) 5-Bromo-N-{4-[(1,1-dimethyl)ethyl]-5-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl)thiazol-2-yl}-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 207).

[0554] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.39(9H, s), 2.97(4H, s), 3.30(4H, s), 6.82(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 6.97(2H, brs), 6.99(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.58(1H, brs), 8.05(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.69(1H, brs), 11.82(1H, brs).

Example 208: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 208.

[0555] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 16.0%.
mp 239°C(dec.).
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.02(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.34(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.44(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.62(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.8Hz), 7.67(1H, s), 7.92(2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 8.08(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 11.88(1H, brs), 12.05(1H, brs).

Example 209: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 209.

[0556] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-acetic acid methyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 32.1%.
mp 288.5-229.5°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.66(3H, s), 3.95(2H, s), 6.99(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.48(2H, brt, J=7.6Hz), 7.56-7.61(3H, m), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.85(1H, brs), 11.98(1H, brs).

Example 210: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 210.

[0557] 2N Sodium hydroxide(0.5mL, 1mmol) was added to a solution of {2-[(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-4-phenylthiazol-5-yl}acetic acid methyl ester(Compound No. 209; 75mg, 0.17mmol) in methanol(5mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was washed with n-hexane-ethyl acetate under suspension to give the title compound(56mg, 77.3%) as a light yellow white crystal.
mp 284-286°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.84(2H, s), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 7.49(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.58-7.61(3H, m), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 12.25(1H, brs).

Example 211: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 211.

[0558] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4,5-diphenylthiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 25.9%.
mp 262-263°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.02(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.34-7.47(10H, m), 7.63(1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 8.08(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.88 (1H, brs), 12.08(1H, brs).

[2-Amino-4,5-diphenylthiazole: Refer to "Nihon Kagaku Zasshi", 1962, Vol.83, p.209.] Example 212: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 212.

[0559] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-benzyl-5-phenylthiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 28.1%.
mp 198-200°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 4.08(2H, s), 6.95(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.15-7.22(3H, m), 7.30(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.38-7.43(1H, m), 7.47(4H, d, J=4.4Hz), 7.57(1H, brd, J=8.8Hz), 8.05(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.98(1H, brs).

[2-Amino-4-benzyl-5-phenylthiazole: Refer to "Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin", 1962, Vol.10, p.376.]

Example 213: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 213.

[0560] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-phenyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 33.2%.
mp 250°C(dec.). ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.02(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.51(5H, s), 7.63(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.4Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 12.38(1H, brs).

Example 214: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 214.

[0561] Using 1-phenyl-1,3-butanedione as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 199(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 8.9%(3 steps).

(1) α-Bromo-1-phenyl-1,3-butanedione.

[0562] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.46(3H, s), 5.62(1H, s), 7.48-7.54(2H, m), 7.64(1H, tt, J=7.5, 2.1Hz), 7.97-8.01(2H, m).

(2) 2-Amino-5-acetyl-4-phenylthiazole.

[0563] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.18(3H, s), 7.50-7.55(2H, m), 7.59-7.68(3H, m), 8.69(2H, brs).

(3) 5-Bromo-N-(5-acetyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 214).

[0564] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.44(3H, s), 6.99(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.55-7.71(4H, m), 7.76-7.80(2H, m), 8.01(1H, d,

J=2.4Hz), 12.36(2H, br).

Example 215: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 215.

[0565] Using 1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedione as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 199(1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 49.7%.

(1) α-Bromo-1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedione.

[0566] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 6.55(1H, s), 7.45-7.50(4H, m), 7.61(2H, tt, J=7.2, 2.1Hz), 7.98-8.01(4H, m).

(2) 2-Amino-5-benzoyl-4-phenylthiazole.

[0567] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.04-7.18(5H, m), 7.22-7.32(3H, m), 7.35-7.38(2H, m), 8.02(2H, s).

(3) 5-Bromo-N-(5-benzoyl-4-phenylthiazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 215).

[0568] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.03(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.17-7.30(5H, m), 7.39-7.47(3H, m), 7.57-7.60(2H, m), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.05(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.82(1H, brs), 12.35(1H, brs).

Example 216: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 216.

[0569] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 28.6%.
mp 197-199°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.21(3H, t, J=6.8Hz), 4.20(2H, q, J=6.8Hz), 7.01(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.43-7.48(3H, m), 7.63(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.4Hz), 7.70-7.72(2H, m), 8.04(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 12.33(1H, brs).

Example 217: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 217.

[0570] Using 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester(compound No. 216) as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 36 gave the title compound.
Yield: 67.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.00(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.42-7.44(3H, m), 7.62(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.4Hz), 7.70-7.72(2H, m), 8.04(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 12.31(1H, brs), 12.99(1H, brs).

Example 218: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 218.

[0571] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 69.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.21(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.43-7.47(3H, m), 7.53(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.70-7.74(2H, m), 7.92(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 11.88(1H, br), 12.29(1H, brs).

Example 219: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 219.

[0572] Using pentafluorobenzoylacetic acid ethyl ester as the raw material, the same operation as the Examples 199 (1)-(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 40.0%(3 steps).

(1) α-Bromo-pentafluorobenzoylacetic acid ethyl ester.

[0573] It was used for the next reaction as a crude product.

(2) 2-Amino-4-(pentafluorophenyl)thiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

[0574] ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.23(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.21(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 5.41(2H, s).

(3) Ethyl 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-(pentafluorophenyl)thiazole-5-carboxylate(Compound No. 219).

[0575] ^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.20(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.51(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.90(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 11.92(1H, br), 12.58(1H, br).

Example 220: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 220.

[0576] A mixure of 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid(Compound No. 217; 0.20g, 0.48mmol), methylamine 40% methanol solution(0.2ml), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate(96.7mg, 0.72mmol), WSC · HCl(137.2mg, 0.72mmol) and tetrahydrofuran(15mL) was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=1:2), and crystallized by dichloromethane/n-hexane to give the title compound(87.9mg, 42.6%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.70(3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.40-7.48(3H, m), 7.63(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.68-7.71(2H, m), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.16(1H, t, J=4.5Hz), 11.88(1H, br), 12.15(1H, brs).

[0577] When the method described in Example 220 is referred in the following examples, WSC · HCl and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate were used as the dehydrocondensating agent. As the reaction solvent, solvents such as tetrahydrofuran or the like were used.

Example 221: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 221.

[0578] Using 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid (Compound No. 217) and 70% aqueous ethylamine solution as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 220 gave the title compound.
Yield: 62.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.05(3H, t, J=6.9Hz), 3.15-3.24(2H, m), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.40-7.47(3H, m), 7.63(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.69-7.72(2H, m), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.20(1H, t, J=5.4Hz), 11.84(1H, br), 12.14(1H, brs).

Example 222: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 222.

[0579] Using 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid (Compound No. 217) and isopropylamine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 220 gave the title compound.
Yield: 23.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.07(6H, d, J=6.3Hz), 4.02(1H, m), 7.02(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.40-7.52(3H, m), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.69-7.73(2H, m), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.89(1H, br), 12.14(1H, brs).

Example 223: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 223.

[0580] Using 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid (Compound No. 217) and 2-phenethylamine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 220 gave the title compound.
Yield: 62.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.78(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.43(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.19-7.24(3H, m), 7.27-7.33 (2H, m), 7.39-7.41(3H, m), 7.61-7.65(3H, m), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.25(1H, t, J=6.0Hz), 11.85(1H, brs), 12.15(1H, brs).

Example 224: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 224.

[0581] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 88.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.32(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.33(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.01(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.63(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 12.64(1H, br).

Example 225: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 225.

[0582] Using 4-hydroxybiphenyl-3-carboxylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 61.7%.
mp 207-208°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.23(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.22(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.16(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.36(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.45-7.50(5H, m), 7.69-7.76(4H, m), 7.85(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 8.31(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.73(1H, brs), 12.60(1H, brs).

[4-Hydroxybiphenyl-3-carboxylic acid: Refer to "Tetrahedron", (USA), 1997, Vol.53, p.11437.]

Example 226: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 226.

[0583] Using (4'-fluoro-4-hydroxybiphenyl)-3-carboxylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 62.7%.
mp 237-238°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.21(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.13(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.28(2H, t, J=8.8Hz), 7.44-7.45(3H, m), 7.71-7.75(4H, m), 7.81(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.4Hz), 8.27(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.67(1H, brs), 12.58(1H, brs).

[(4'-Fluoro-4-hydroxybiphenyl)-3-carboxylic acid: Refer to "Tetrahedron", 1997, Vol.53, p.11437.]

Example 227: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 227.

[0584] Using (2',4'-difluoro-4-hydroxybiphenyl)-3-carboxylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 45.6%.
mp 206-207°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.22(2H, q, J=7, 2Hz), 7.17(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.21(1H, td, J=8.7, 2.4Hz), 7.38(1H, ddd, J=11.7, 9.3, 2.4Hz), 7.44-7.46(3H, m), 7.60-7.75(4H, m), 8.13-8.14(1H, m), 11.86(1H, brs), 12.46(1H, brs).

Example 228: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 228.

(1) [4-Hydroxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)biphenyl]-3-carboxylic acid.

[0585] A mixture of 5-bromosalicylic acid(500mg, 2.30mmol), dihydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylborane(488mg, 2.57mmol), palladium acetate(10mg, 0.040mmol) and 1mol/L aqueous sodium carbonate(7mL) was stirred at 80°C for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was methyl-esterified by trimethylsilyldiazomethane and methanol according to the fixed procedure, and purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=5:1) to give a colourless liquid(563mg). 2N Sodium hydroxide(3mL) was added to a solution of this liquid in methanol(10mL), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was washed with n-hexane/dichloromethane under suspension to give the title compound(458mg, 70.4%) as a white crystal.
mp 185°C(dec.).
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.09(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.77(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.85(2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.90(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.0Hz), 8.10(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.80(1H, brs).

(2) 2-{[4-Hydroxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)biphenyl]-3-carbonyl}amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (Compound No. 228).

[0586] Using [4-hydroxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)biphenyl]-3-carboxylic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 41.7%.

mp 236-237°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.21(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.18(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.44-7.45(3H, m), 7.72-7.74 (2H, m), 7.81(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.91(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.4Hz), 7.93(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.36(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.78(1H, brs), 12.62(1H, brs).

Example 229: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 229.

[0587] Using 2-hydroxy-5-(1-pyrrolyl)benzoic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 55.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.22(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 6.26(2H, t, J=2.1Hz), 7.13(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.32 (2H, t, J=2.1Hz), 7.43-7.47(3H, m), 7.70-7.75(3H, m), 8.09(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.58(1H, brs), 12.55(1H, brs).

Example 230: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 230.

(1) 2-Hydroxy-5-(2-thienyl)benzoic acid.

[0588] Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(80mg, 0.07mmol) was added to a solution of 5-bromosalicylic acid (500mg, 2.30mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane(5mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Then dihydroxy-2-thienylborane(324mg, 2.53mmol) and 1M sodium carbonate(7mL) were added to the mixture, and it was refluxed for 2 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was methyl-esterified by trimethylsilyldiazomethane and methanol according to the fixed procedure, and purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=5:1) to give an yellow liquid (277mg). 2N Sodium hydroxide(1.5mL) was added to a solution of this liquid in methanol(5mL), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was crystallized from n-hexane/dichloromethane to give the title compound(58mg, 11.5%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.95(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.09(1H, dd, J=4.8, 3.6Hz), 7.37(1H, dd, J=4.0, 1.2Hz), 7.45(1H, dd, J=5.2, 1.2Hz), 7.74(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.8Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=2.8Hz).

(2) 2-[2-Hydroxy-5-(2-thienyl)benzoyl]amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester(Compound No. 230).

[0589] Using 2-hydroxy-5-(2-thienyl)benzoic acid and 2-amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 199(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 58.2%.
mp 213-214°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.2Hz9, 4.21(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.12(1H, dd, J=4.8, 3.6Hz), 7.44-7.46(4H, m), 7.50(1H, dd, J=4.8, 1.2Hz), 7.71-7.74(2H, m), 7.79(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.4Hz), 8.21(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.78(1H, brs), 12.44(1H, brs).

Example 231: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 231.

(1) 2-Amino-4-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazole.

[0590] Phenyltrimethylammonium tribromide(753mg, 2mmol) was added to a solution of 3',5'-bis(trifluoromethyl)acetophenone(0.51g, 2.0mmol) in tetrahydrofuran(5mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, ethanol(5mL) and thiourea(152mg, 2mmol) were added to the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, and the mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1) and washed with n-hexane under suspension to give the title compound(520.1mg, 83.3%) as a light yellow white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 5.03(2H, s), 6.93(1H, s), 7.77(1H, s), 8.23(2H, s).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-{4-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide (Compound No. 231).

[0591] A mixture of 5-chlorosalicylic acid(172.6mg, 1mmol), 2-amino-4-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazole (312.2mg, 1mmol), phosphorus trichloride(44 μL, 0.5mmol) and monochlorobenzene(5mL) was refluxed for 4 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane: ethyl acetate=3:1→2:1) to give the title compound(109.8mg, 23.5%) as a pale yellow white powder.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.08(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.07(1H, s), 8.29(1H, s), 8.60(2H, s), 11.77(1H, s), 12.23(1H, s).

Example 232: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 232.

[0592] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 49.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.32(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.74(4H, br), 2.63(2H, br), 2.75(2H, br), 4.30(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.50(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.92(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 12.23(1H, s), 13.07(1H, s).

Example 233: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 233.

[0593] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 3-amino-5-phenylpyrazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 9.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.01(1H, s),7.35(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.46(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.58(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.8Hz), 7.74-7.76(2H, m), 8.19(1H, s), 10.86(1H, s), 12.09(1H, s), 13.00(1H, brs).

Example 234: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 234.

(1) 2-Amino-4,5-diethyloxazole.

[0594] Cyanamide(0.75g, 17.7mmol) and sodium ethoxide(1.21g, 17.7mmol) were added to a solution of propioin (1.03g, 8.87mmol) in ethanol(15mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(dichloromethane:methanol=9:1) to give the title compound(369.2mg, 29.7%) as an yellow amorphous.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 1.04(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.06(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.20(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.43(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 6.15 (2H, s).

(2) 2-Acetoxy-5-bromo-N-(4,5-diethyloxazol-2-yl)benzamide.

[0595] Using 2-acetoxy-5-bromobenzoic acid and 2-amino-4,5-diethyloxazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 5 gave the title compound.
Yield: 22.0%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.23(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.38(3H, s), 2.48(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.57(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 6.96(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.58(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.32(1H, s), 11.40(1H, br).

(3) 5-Bromo-N-(4,5-diethyloxazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 234).

[0596] Using 2-acetoxy-5-bromo-N-(4,5-diethyloxazol-2-yl)benzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 2 gave the title compound.
Yield: 70.2%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$) δ :1.25(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.26(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.52(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.60(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 6.84(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.43(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 8.17(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 11.35(1H, br), 12.83(1H, br).

Example 235: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 235.

[0597] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4,5-diphenyloxazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 32.6%.
mp 188-189°C.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.40-7.49(6H, m), 7.53-7.56(2H, m), 7.59-7.63(3H, m), 8.01(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.80(2H, brs).

[2-Amino-4,5-diphenyloxazole: Refer to "Zhournal Organicheskoi Khimii: Russian Journal of Organic Chemistry", (Russia), 1980, Vol.16, p.2185.]

Example 236: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 236.

(1) 2-Amino-4,5-bis(furan-2-yl)oxazole.

[0598] Cyanamide(218.8mg, 5.20mmol) and sodium ethoxide(530.8mg, 7.80mmol) were added to a solution of furoin (0.50g, 2.60mmol) in ethanol(15mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After the ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=1:1→1:2) to give the title compound(175.0mg, 31.1%) as a dark brown crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6):δ 6.59(1H, dd, J=3.3, 2.1Hz), 6.62(1H, dd, J=3.3, 2.1Hz), 6.73(1H, dd, J=3.3, 0.6Hz), 6.80(1H, dd, J=3.3, 0.9Hz), 7.05(2H, s), 7.75-7.76(2H, m).

(2) 5-Bromo-N-[4,5-bis(furan-2-yl)oxazol-2-yl]-2-hydroxybenzamide(Compound No. 236).

[0599] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4,5-bis(furan-2-yl)oxazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 12.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.65(1H, dd, J=3.6, 1.8Hz), 6.68(1H, dd, J=3.6, 1.8Hz), 6.75(1H, d, J=8, 7Hz), 6.92(1H, dd, J=3.6, 0.9Hz), 6.93(1H, d, J=3.3Hz), 7.37(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.80(1H, dd, J=1.8, 0.9Hz), 7.84(1H, dd, J=1.8, 0.9Hz), 7.92(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 14.88(2H, br).

Example 237: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 237.

(1) 2-Acetoxy-N-(5-trifluoromethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide.

[0600] Using O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride and 2-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 1 gave the title compound.
Yield: 51.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.23(3H, s), 7.32(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.2Hz),7.45(1H, td, J=7.6, 1.2Hz), 7.69(1H, td, J=8.0, 2.0Hz), 7.87(1H, dd, J=8.0, 2.0Hz), 13.75(1H, brs).

(2) 2-Hydroxy-N-(5-trifluoromethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide(Compound No. 237).

[0601] Using 2-acetoxy-N-(5-trifluoromethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)benzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 2 gave the title compound.
Yield: 92.9%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.00(1H, td, J=8.0, 0.8Hz),7.06(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.51(1H, ddd, J=8.4, 7.6, 2.0Hz), 7.92(1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.6Hz), 12.16(1H, br).

Example 238: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 238.

[0602] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 80.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.01(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.63(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.97(1H, d,

J=2.4Hz).

Example 239: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 239.

[0603] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-aminopyridine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 23.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.02(1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.42(1H, ddd, J=9.0, 4.8, 0.6Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=8.7, 5.7Hz), 7.92(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.15(1H, ddd, J=8.4, 2.4, 1.5Hz), 8.35(1H, dd, J=7.8, 1.5Hz), 8.86(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.70(1H, s).

Example 240: Preparation of the compound of Compound No 240.

[0604] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 5-amino-2-chloropyridine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 12.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.04(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.49(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.88(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.21(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.74(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 10.62(1H, s), 11.57(1H, s).

Example 241: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 241.

[0605] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-6-chloro-4-methoxypyrimidine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 2.2%, white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.86(3H, s), 6.85(1H, s), 7.01(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.47(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.81(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 11.08(1H, s), 11.65(1H, s).

Example 242: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 242.

[0606] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-aminoquinoline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 4.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.51(1H, dd, J=9.0, 3.0Hz), 7.61(1H, dt, J=7.8, 1.2Hz), 7.70(1H, dt, J=7.8, 1.5Hz), 7.98(2H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.01(1H, s), 8.82(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 10.80(1H, s), 11.74(1H, s).

Example 243: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 243.

[0607] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-6-bromopyridine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 12.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.51(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.82(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.24(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 10.95(1H, s), 11.97(1H, s).

Example 244: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 244.

(1) 2-Acetoxy-5-chlorobenzoic acid.

[0608] Concentrated sulfuric acid(0.08mL) was added slowly to a mixture of 5-chlorosalicylic acid(13.35g, 77mmol) and acetic anhydride(20mL). After the reaction mixture was solidified, it was poured into ice water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was washed with n-hexane under suspension to give the title compound(15.44g, 93.0%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.25(3H, s), 7.27(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.72(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.89(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 13.47(1H, s).

(2) 2-Acetoxy-5-chloro-N-(pyridazin-2-yl)benzamide.

[0609] Using 2-acetoxy-5-chlorobenzoic acid and 2-aminopyridazine as the raw materials, the same operation as

the Example 204(3) gave the title compound.
Yield: 19.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.42(3H, s), 7.19(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.54(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.01(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.28(1H, dd, J=2.4, 1.8Hz), 8.42(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 9.09(1H, s), 9.66(1H, d, J=1.8Hz).

(3) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-(pyridazin-2-yl)benzamide(Compound No. 244).

[0610] Using 2-acetoxy-5-chloro-N-(pyridazin-2-yl)benzamide as the raw material, the same operation as the Example 2 gave the title compound.
Yield: 72.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.09(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.44-8.47(2H, m), 9.49 (1H, s), 10.99(1H, s), 12.04(1H, s).

Example 245: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 245.

[0611] Using 5-bromosalicylic acid and 2-amino-5-bromopyrimidine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 10.3%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.98(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.59(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.4Hz), 8.00(1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 8.86(2H, s), 11.09(1H, s), 11.79(1H, s).

Example 246: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 246.

[0612] Using 2-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino-4-phenylthiazole-5-carboxylic acid(Compound No. 217) and propylamine as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 220 gave the title compound.
Yield: 23.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 0.82(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.39-1.51(2H, m), 3.13(2H, q, J=6.6Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.40-7.48 (3H, m), 7.63(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.68-7.72(2H, m), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.18(1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 11.87(1H, brs), 12.14(1H, brs).

Example 247: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 247.

[0613] A mixture of 5-sulfosalicylic acid(218mg, 1mmol), 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline(229mg, 1mmol), phosphorus trichloride(88 μ L, 1mmol) and o-xylene(5mL) was refluxed for 3 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=3:1) to give the title compound(29mg, 9.2%) as a white solid.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.15(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.65(2H, s), 7.73(1H, s), 7.81(1H, s), 7.82(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.5Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 8.38(2H, s), 10.87(1H, s), 11.15(1H, brs).

Example 248: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 248.

[0614] A mixture of 5-chlorosalicylic acid(87mg, 0.5mmol), 2,2-bis(3-amino-4-methylphenyl)-1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropane(363mg, 1mmol), phosphorus trichloride(44μL, 0.5mmol) and toluene(4mL) was refluxed for 4 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=5:1) to give the white title compound(16mg, 4.9%). (The compound of Compound No. 251 described in the following Example 251 was obtained as a by-product.)
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 2.34(6H, s), 7.04(4H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.39(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.48(2H, dd, J=8.8, 2.9Hz), 7.96(2H, d, J=2.9Hz), 8.19(2H, s), 10.44(2H, s), 12.17(2H, s).

Example 249: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 249.

[0615] Using 3-phenylsalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 64.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.12(1H, t, J=8.1Hz), 7.37(1H, tt, J=7.5, 1.5Hz), 7.43-7.48(2H, m), 7.56-7.60(3H, m), 7.91(1H, s), 8.07, (1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.5Hz), 8.48(2H, s), 11.00(1H, s), 12.16(1H, s).

Example 250: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 250.

[0616] Using 4-fluorosalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 65.7%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 6.81-6.90(2H, m), 7.84(1H, s,), 7.93-7.98(1H, m,), 8.45(2H, s,), 10.78(1H, s), 11.81(1H, s,).

Example 251: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 251.

[0617] This compound was obtained by separation from the mixture with the compound of Compound No. 248 described in the aforementioned Example 248.
Yield: 9.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 2.16(3H, s), 2.34(3H, s), 6.69(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.76(1H, brs)6.95(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.15(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.37(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.6Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.98(1H, s).

Example 252: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 252.

[0618] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 4-[2-amino-4-(trifluromethyl)phenoxy]benzonitrile as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 11.6%.
^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 6.88(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.19(2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.24(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.33(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.8Hz), 7.46(1H, dd, J=8.9, 1.9Hz), 7.76(2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.96(1H, s).

Example 253: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 253.

[0619] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 3-amino-4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)benzotrifluoride as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 88.1%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 3.85(3H, s)6.81(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.97-7.02(3H, m), 7.08(2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.30(1H, m), 7.40(1H, dd, J=8.8, 1.9Hz), 7.45(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 8.70(1H, s), 8.78(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 11.76(1H, s).

Example 254: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 254.

[0620] Using salicylic acid and 2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 47.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(CD_3OD): δ 7.00-7.06(2H, m), 7.48(1H, dt, J=1.5, 7.5Hz), 7.74(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.01-8.08(2H, m), 8.79(1H, s), 11.09(1H, s), 12.03(1H, s).

Example 255: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 255.

(1) 2-Amino-4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazole.

[0621] Using 2',4'-dichloroacetophenone and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 231 (1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 97.1%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 5.01(2H, s), 7.09(1H, s), 7.28(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.1Hz), 7.45(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.82(1H, d, J=8.4Hz).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-[4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]benzamide(Compound No. 255).

[0622] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 8.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.08(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.50-7.55(2H, m), 7.72-7.76(2H, m), 7.91(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.87(1H, brs), 12.09(1H, brs).

Example 256: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 256.

[0623] Using 3-isopropylsalicylic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 99.2%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.26(6H, d, J=6.9Hz), 3.44(1H, Hept, J=6.9Hz), 6.92(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.38(1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.2Hz), 7.44(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.69(1H, s), 8.13(3H, s), 11.88(1H, s).

Example 257: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 257.

[0624] Bromine(14.4 μ L, 0.28mmol) and iron powder(1.7mg, 0.03mmol) were added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-3-isopropylbenzamide (Compound No. 256; 100mg, 0.26mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (5mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was crystallized from n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound(110mg, 91.5%) as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 1.25(6H, d, J=6.9Hz), 3.39(1H, Hept, J=6.9Hz), 7.49-7.51(2H, m), 7.71(1H, brs), 8.11-8.14(3H, m), 11.81(1H, brs).

Example 258: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 258.

[0625] N-Bromosuccinimide(88.2mg, 0.50mmol) was added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzamide(Compound No. 58; 150mg, 0.41mmol) in a mixed solvent of methanol/water(3:1; 5mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate, water and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=5:1) to give the title compound(167mg, 91.5%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 2.28(3H, s), 7.47(1H, s), 7.50(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.71(1H, s), 8.08(1H, brs), 8.13(2H, s), 11.71(1H, s).

Example 259: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 259.

[0626] Using N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-3-phenylbenzamide (Compound No. 249), the same operation as the Example 258 gave the title compound.
Yield: 67.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.36-7.50(3H, m), 7.55-7.59(2H, m), 7.71(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.93(1H, brs), 8.28(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.45(2H, s), 11.06(1H, brs), 12.16(1H, brs).

Example 260: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 260.

(1) 2-Amino-4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazole.

[0627] Using 3',4'-dichloroacetophenone and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 231 (1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 77.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.17(2H, s), 7.24(1H, s), 7.62(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.78(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 8.22(1H, d, J=2.4Hz).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-[4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]benzamide(Compound No. 260).

[0628] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 15.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.08(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.71(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.91(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.94(1H, s), 8.18(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 12.09(2H, bs).

Example 261: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 261.

(1) 2-Amino-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazole.

[0629] Using 4'-(trifluoromethyl)acetophenone and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example

231(1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 77.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.18(2H, s), 7.26(1H, s), 7.72(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.00(2H, d, J=8.1Hz).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-{4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide (Compound No. 261).

[0630] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound. Yield: 16.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.09(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.81(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.98(1H, s), 8.16(2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 11.91(1H, bs), 12.13(1H, bs).

Example 262: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 262.

(1) Methyl 2-methoxy-4-phenylbenzoate.

[0631] Dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(29mg, 0.04mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 4-chloro-2-methoxybenzoate(904mg, 4.5mmol), phenylboronic acid(500mg, 4.1mmol) and cesium carbonate(2.7g, 8.2mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide(15mL) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 8 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was diluted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed successively with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=10:1) to give the title compound(410mg, 41.2%) as a colourless oil.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 3.91(3H, s), 3.98(3H, s), 7.17(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.20(1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.5Hz), 7.31-7.50(3H, m), 7.59-7.63(2H, m), 7.89(1H, d, J=8.1Hz).

(2) 2-Methoxy-4-phenylbenzoic acid

[0632] 2N Aqueous sodium hydroxide(5mL) was added to a solution of methyl 2-methoxy-4-phenylbenzoate(410mg, 1.69mmol) in methanol(5mL), and the mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. 2N hydrochloric acid was added to the obtained residue and the separated crystal was filtered to give the title compound(371mg, 96.0%) as a crude product.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.93(3H, s), 7.29(1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.5Hz), 7.34(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.40-7.53(3H, m), 7.73-7.77(3H, m), 12.60(1H, s).

(3) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-4-phenylbenzamide.

[0633] Using 2-methoxy-4-phenylbenzoic acid and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 97.5%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 4.19(3H, s), 7.25(1H, m), 7.38-7.53(4H, m), 7.62-7.65(3H, m), 8.12(2H, s), 8.35(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 10.15(1H, brs).

(4) N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbenzamide(Compound No. 262).

[0634] 1M Boron tribromide-dichloromethane solution(0.71mL, 0.71mmol) was added to a solution of N-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methoxy-4-phenylbenzamide(100mg, 0.24mmol) in dichloromethane(5mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel(n-hexane:ethyl acetate=5:1) to give the title compound(69.3mg, 71.6%) as a white powder.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.20(1H, dd, J=8.4.1.8Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.39-7.51(3H, m), 7.60-7.64(3H, m), 7.70(1H, brs), 8.15(2H, s), 8.19(1H, brs), 11.59(1H, s).

Example 263: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 263.

(1) 2-Amino-4-(2,5-difluorophenyl)thiazole.

[0635] Using 2',5'-difluoroacetophenone and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 231

(1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 77.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.45(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 7.11-7.17(1H, m), 7.19(2H, s), 7.28-7.36(1H, m), 7.65-7.71(1H, m).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-[4-(2,5-difluorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]benzamide(Compound No. 263).

[0636] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-(2,5-difluorophenyl)thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 36.5%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.09(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.22-7.30(1H, m), 7.37(1H, m), 7.53(1H, dd, J=8.7, 3.0Hz), 7.72(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.77-7.84(1H, m), 7.94(1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 11.89(1H, bs), 12.12(1H, bs).

Example 264: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 264.

(1) 2-Amino-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazole.

[0637] Using 4'-methoxyacetophenone and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 231 (1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 85.2%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 3.76(3H, s), 6.82(1H, s), 6.92(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.01(2H, s), 7.72(2H, d, J=8.7Hz).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-[4-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-2-yl]benzamide(Compound No. 264).

[0638] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 16.4%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ3.80(3H, s), 7.01(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.50-7.55(2H, m), 7.86(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.90(1H, bs), 12.04(1H, bs).

Example 265: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 265.

(1) 2-Amino-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazole.

[0639] Using 3'-(trifluoromethyl)acetophenone and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 231(1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 94.1%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.19(2H, s), 7.27(1H, s), 7.61(2H, dd, J=3.9, 1.5Hz), 8.07-8.13(2H, m).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-{4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazol-2-yl}benzamide (Compound No. 265).

[0640] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thiazole as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 31.0%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.13(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.7Hz), 7.70(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.71(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.00(1H, s), 8.24-8.27(2H, m), 12.16(2H, bs).

Example 266: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 266.

(1) 2-Amino-4-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl)thiazole.

[0641] Using 2',3',4',5',6'-pentafluoroacetophenone and thiourea as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 231(1) gave the title compound.
Yield: 86.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$): δ 5.19(2H, s), 6.83(1H, s).

(2) 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-N-[4-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]benzamide (Compound No. 266).

[0642] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl)thiazole as the raw materials, the

same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 23.8%.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.08(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.53(1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.7Hz), 7.73(1H, s), 7.93(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 11.85(1H, bs), 12.15(1H, bs).

Example 267: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 267.

[0643] Using 5-chlorosalicylic acid and 2-amino-4-methylbenzophenone as the raw materials, the same operation as the Example 3 gave the title compound.
Yield: 8.7%.
^{1}H-NMR($CDCl_3$):δ 2.50(3H, s), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.99(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.39(1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.6Hz), 7.48-7.64(4H, m), 7.72(2H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.83(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 8.57(1H, s), 12.18(1H, s), 12.34(1H, br.s).

Example 268: Preparation of the compound of Compound No. 268.

[0644] Iron(3mg, 0.05mmol) and bromine(129 μl, 2.5mmol) were added to a solution of 2-hydroxy-N-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]benzamide(Compound No. 254; 175mg, 0.5mmol) in carbon tetrachloride(5mL), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 12 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water and brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue obtained by evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (n-hexane:ethyl acetate=2:1) to give the title compound(184.2mg, 72.7%) as a white crystal.
^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_6): δ 7.92-7.98(1H, m), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.09(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.22(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 8.27-8.32 (1H, m), 11.31(1H, s).

Test Example 1: Measurement of inhibitory activity of NF-κB activation.

[0645] Inhibitory activity of NF-κB activation was measured by referring to the method of Hill et al. (Cell, (USA), in 1993, Vol.73, No.2, p.395-406). Using a transfection reagent(Effectene; QIAGEN), the human hepatoma cell strain HepG2 was transfected with a plasmid(pNF κ B-Luc Reporter Plasmid; STRATAGENE) integrated with an oligonucleotide having five tandem copies of NF-κB binding sequences(TGGGGACTTTCCGC) on a upstream region of firefly luciferase gene(Luc) according to the QIAGEN's protocol, and the cells were incubated for 6 to 24 hours. After addition of TNF-α(40ng/ml) in the presence or absence of a test compound, the cells were incubated for 4 hours, and intracellular luciferase activity was measured by using PicaGene LT (TOYO INK MFG Co., Ltd.) and a chemical luminescence measurement apparatus (SPECTRAFluor Plus; TECAN). The inhibitory ratio was measured as a ratio relative to the value of the luciferase activity in the absence of the test compound. The inhibitory ratios against NF-κB activity in the presence of the test compound at 10 μg/ml or 1 μg/ml are shown in the table below.

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
1	97.1	90.9
2	95.6	93.3
3	94.3	81.5
4	97.5	95.7
5	99.2	96.5
6	98.6	94.9
7	85.4	86.6
8	99.2	92.0
9	99.6	92.2
10	99.4	95.8
11	98.3	92.9
12	99.2	86.3

(continued)

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
13	96.0	76.8
14	98.3	94.7
15	99.2	94.5
16	99.4	42.7
17	99.1	74.9
18	98.5	59.7
19	96.9	95.5
20	94.9	91.1
21	90.1	53.3
22	97.1	83.9
23	96.8	91.8
24	98.3	92.3
25	99.6	96.4
26	95.4	93.3
27	97.9	93.8
28	97.8	79.5
29	92.9	81.7
30	95.3	82.1
32	99.0	90.4
33	97.0	30.7
34	98.7	90.7
35	96.4	88.2
37	94.5	N.T.
38	87.1	16.0
39	82.2	23.7
40	96.0	44.9
41	95.9	42.2
42	98.1	84.4
44	67.5	N.T.
45	63.4	N.T.
46	88.4	20.5
47	97.2	51.8
48	98.7	96.2
49	89.1	19.4
50	96.0	69.9
51	98.2	90.5
52	97.3	96.4

(continued)

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
53	94.5	93.3
54	86.5	N.T.
55	88.6	10.8
56	95.1	89.4
57	91.9	N.T.
58	95.0	88.2
59	94.7	41.9
60	99.1	94.0
61	97.2	95.1
62	86.9	37.0
63	85.0	85.4
64	94.1	84.9
65	89.8	83.3
71	95.0	89.6
72	95.0	94.6
73	97.9	93.1
74	97.5	64.0
75	82.2	58.1
80	73.0	46.3
81	96.3	95.0
82	96.8	94.0
83	98.3	95.7
84	96.6	92.6
85	98.9	94.7
86	98.7	96.7
87	95.9	93.1
88	97.1	94.8
89	97.4	96.7
90	94.1	88.9
91	96.7	86.3
92	97.9	93.8
93	97.2	84.5
94	93.4	76.6
95	98.5	91.8
96	99.1	94.6
97	97.8	95.8
98	86.4	81.8

(continued)

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
99	98.0	54.3
100	95.1	85.6
101	82.0	17.7
102	98.3	89.3
104	99.2	97.2
105	97.5	94.6
106	92.1	92.3
107	96.2	94.9
108	88.4	41.5
110	98.7	96.5
111	99.7	96.5
112	95.7	96.5
113	96.2	90.5
114	98.2	91.8
115	98.4	90.7
116	97.3	90.0
117	92.6	92.8
118	99.5	95.0
119	86.9	85.4
120	97.5	88.6
121	95.5	92.9
122	96.9	95.1
123	96.8	91.8
124	97.0	94.2
125	96.8	84.5
126	92.8	77.1
127	97.1	85.4
128	95.1	91.4
129	71.8	N.T.
130	70.6	N.T.
131	88.7	49.1
133	95.6	91.0
134	96.3	89.1
135	99.2	86.2
136	99.4	91.0
137	92.6	86.3
138	98.1	89.6

(continued)

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
139	94.7	90.8
140	82.0	70.9
141	97.9	82.4
142	95.7	32.4
143	96.8	38.3
144	56.4	N.T.
146	98.5	91.2
147	91.0	38.9
149	87.1	37.4
151	98.2	85.8
152	95.3	35.1
153	97.1	88.3
154	93.3	83.0
155	90.2	11.2
156	95.7	93.8
157	98.8	52.6
158	96.8	52.4
160	96.5	69.6
161	97.6	94.2
162	97.9	93.8
163	97.4	92.1
164	98.3	97.6
165	99.4	95.9
166	96.4	94.1
167	98.7	76.4
168	97.8	46.7
169	95.9	31.6
171	98.1	90.6
172	96.4	93.7
173	98.3	86.4
174	89.6	N.T.
176	99.5	96.0
177	99.4	87.8
178	89.7	N.T.
179	93.4	92.5
180	93.7	90.7
181	95.1	N.T.

(continued)

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
182	90.2	85.3
183	86.8	N.T.
184	63.8	53.6
185	95.2	88.4
186	98.7	96.5
187	94.4	85.3
188	92.4	92.6
189	93.8	20.0
190	69.7	N.T.
191	67.2	N.T.
192	94.4	83.6
193	82.0	N.T.
194	71.7	N.T.
195	98.1	90.5
196	87.6	28.8
197	96.1	70.1
198	88.7	46.1
199	98.4	96.4
200	97.7	95.0
201	97.5	86.8
202	92.4	84.5
204	97.8	93.6
205	96.8	87.8
206	89.6	36.3
207	95.9	92.5
208	78.8	N.T.
210	72.1	N.T.
211	67.0	N.T.
212	95.0	79.7
213	89.4	85.1
214	95.9	70.2
215	97.3	90.7
216	82.8	55.8
218	94.2	80.7
219	96.0	82.2
220	58.6	50.8
221	84.0	51.9

(continued)

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
222	91.3	49.6
223	60.4	33.3
224	96.5	87.6
225	78.6	34.6
226	85.8	45.0
227	90.3	31.8
228	90.0	66.9
229	90.1	74.0
230	84.8	40.8
231	94.5	95.9
232	85.4	88.2
233	84.7	26.6
234	63.1	29.1
235	81.8	N.T.
236	56.0	21.4
237	81.9	N.T.
238	90.3	26.1
240	92.3	14.3
241	78.9	25.5
242	85.7	N.T.
243	95.1	84.2
247	>99.9	N.T.
248	>99.9	>99.9
249	90.7	86.6
250	95.4	94.2
251	96.8	93.6
252	96.3	93.9
253	99.5	96.3
255	N.T.	>99.9
256	N.T.	92.1
257	N.T.	>99.9
258	N.T.	>99.9
259	N.T.	>99.9
260	N.T.	>99.9
261	N.T.	>99.9
262	N.T.	>99.9
263	N.T.	>99.9

(continued)

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against NF-κB activation (%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
264	N.T.	>99.9
265	N.T.	>99.9
266	N.T.	>99.9
267	N.T.	28.6
268	98.4	87.1
N.T.: not tested		

Test Example 2: Measurement of inhibition against AP-1 activation by TNFα stimulation

[0646] Using a transfection reagent(Effectene; QIAGEN), the human uterine cancer cell strain HeLa was transfected with a plasmid(pAP-1-Luc Reporter Plasmid: STRATAGENE) integrated with an oligonucleotide having seven tandem copies of AP-1 binding sequences(TGACTAA) on an upstream region of firefly luciferase gene(Luc) according to the QIAGEN's protocol, and the cells were incubated for 6 to 24 hours. After addition of TNF-α(40ng/ml) in the presence or absence of a test compound, the cells were incubated for 4 hours, and intracellular luciferase activity was measured by using PicaGene LT(TOYO INK MFG Co., Ltd.) and a chemical luminescence measurement apparatus(SPECTRAFluor Plus; TECAN). The inhibitory ratio was measured as a ratio relative to the value of the luciferase activity in the absence of the test compound. The inhibitory ratios of NF-κB activity in the presence of the test compound at 10 μg/ml and 1 μ g/ml are shown in the following table.

Compound Number	Inhibitory rate against AP-1 activation(%)	
	Drug concentration at 10 μg/mL	Drug concentration at 1 μg/mL
4	89.1	42.4
6	91.2	48.4
7	82.4	25.4
19	33.9	NT
22	44.1	NT
23	60.9	18.1
29	51.5	NT
75	56.7	33.3
124	67.7	NT
125	74.8	22.7
126	83.8	39.3
127	75.4	NT
187	49.9	NT
211	29.7	NT
217	55.3	21.7
225	33.5	NT
NT: not tested		

Test Example 3: Measurement of inhibitory activity against hypoplasia of memory formation by using animal model of Alzheimer's disease by injection of human β amyloid into the rat hippocampus

[0647] Several places of rat hippocampus were infused with a 1:1 mixture of Aβ 1-40 and Aβ 1-43 which are human

β amyloids (Aβ) for 7 continuous days by the microinjection method. On the 8th day, bipolar stimulating electrodes were fixed to the perforate pathway, and recording electrodes were fixed to the stratum moleculare of the hippocampus dentate gyrus under urethane anesthesia. A mono-synaptic reaction was searched by about 14 to 20 mV of test pulse from the stimulating electrode. Long-term potentiations (LTP: neurophysiological memory model phenomena) were compared by the test simulation and tetanic stimulation, and the existence of hypoplasia of memory formation was verified which is a problem in Alzheimer's disease. Three days before the start of the injection of β amyloid, saline for the control group and the test compound(30mg/kg) for the dosing group were administered intraperitoneally once a day, and a comparison of LTP was carried out. The results are shown in Fig.1

Test Example 4: Inhibitory test against induction of seizure using epilepsy model rats

[0648] To the Noda Epilepsy Rats(NER) that are spontaneous grand mal epilepsy rats, 0.5ml of saline(control group) or 30mg/kg of a test compound(dosing group) was administered intraperitoneally once a day for two weeks. Stimulating electrodes were fixed to the perforate pathway, and recording electrodes were fixed to the stratum moleculare of the hippocampus dentate gyrus under urethane anesthesia, and induced responses by two continuous stimulating electric potentials(paired pulse) were compared. As a result, in the control group, continuous spikes which are observed in epilepsy were recorded after the stimulation. Whilst, in the dosing group, although spikes were observed, continuous waveforms as observed in the control group were not observed. These results indicate that the medicaments of the present invention are useful for the preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of epilepsy.

Test Example 5: Measurement of inhibition against AP-1 activation by forced expression of MEKK-1

[0649] Using a transfection reagent(Effectene; QIAGEN), the human hepatoma cell strain HepG2 was cotransfected with a plasmid(pAP-1-Luc Reporter Plasmid: STRATAGENE) integrated with an oligonucleotide having seven tandem copies of AP-1 binding sequences(TGACTAA) on an upstream region of firefly luciferase gene(Luc) and the MEKK-1 expression plasmid(pFCMEKK: STRATAGENE) according to the QIAGEN's protocol, and the cells were incubated for 20 to 24 hours. Then the cells were incubated in the presence or absence of a test compound for 24 hours, and then intracellular luciferase activity was measured by using PicaGene LT(TOYO INK MFG Co., Ltd.) and a chemical luminescence measurement apparatus(SPECTRAFluor Plus; TECAN). The inhibitory ratio was measured as a ratio relative to the value of the luciferase activity in the absence of the test compound. The inhibitory ratios of AP-1 activity in the presence of the test compound at 1 μg/ml and/or 1 μM are shown in the following table.

Compound Number	Inhibitory ratio of AP-1 activation(%)	
	Drug concentration 1 μg/mL	Drug concentration 1 μM
51	>99.9	N.T.
50	99.4	90.7
67	94.8	N.T.
73	98.7	N.T.
63	94.9	N.T.
114	97.1	N.T.
163	90.4	N.T.
71	98.0	N.T.
56	96.3	82.6
98	>99.9	N.T.
196	99.8	N.T.
122	92.8	N.T.
195	95.5	91.2
199	70.6	N.T.
201	79.1	N.T.
532	83.8	N.T.

(continued)

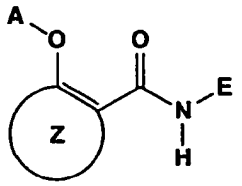
Compound Number	Inhibitory ratio of AP-1 activation(%)	
	Drug concentration 1 μg/mL	Drug concentration 1 μM
552	76.3	N.T.
101	N.T.	85.3
N.T: not tested		

Industrial Applicability

[0650] The medicaments of the present invention have simultaneous inhibitory action against the activations of AP-1 and NF-κB, and can exert high effectiveness for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzheimer's disease and epilepsy on the basis of said action.

Claims

1. A medicament for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of Alzheimer's disease which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of a compound represented by the following general formula (I) and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof:



(I)

wherein A represents hydrogen atom or acetyl group,
E represents a 2,5-di-substituted or a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group, or a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compound wherein said heteroaryl group is① a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group wherein the ring which binds directly to -CONH- group in the formula (I) is a benzene ring, ② unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group, or③ unsubstituted benzothiazol-2-yl group is excluded,
ring Z represents an arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above, or a heteroarene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined above and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined above.

2. A medicament for preventive and/or therapeutic treatment of epilepsy which comprises as an active ingredient a substance selected from the group consisting of a compound represented by the general formula (I) according to claim 1 and a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, and a hydrate thereof and a solvate thereof.

3. The medicament according to claim 1 or 2, wherein A is a hydrogen atom.

4. The medicament according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein ring Z is a C_6 to C_{10} arene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I), or a 5 to 10-membered heteroarene which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I).

5. The medicament according to claim 4, wherein ring Z is a benzene ring which may have one or more substituents

in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I), or a naphthalene ring which may have one or more substituents in addition to the group represented by formula - O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I).

6. The medicament according to claim 5, wherein ring Z is a benzene ring which is substituted with halogen atom(s) in addition to the group represented by formula -O-A wherein A has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I) and the group represented by formula -CONH-E wherein E has the same meaning as that defined in the general formula (I).

7. The medicament according to claim 5, wherein ring Z is a naphthalene ring.

8. The medicament according to any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein E is a 2,5-di-substituted phenyl group or a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group.

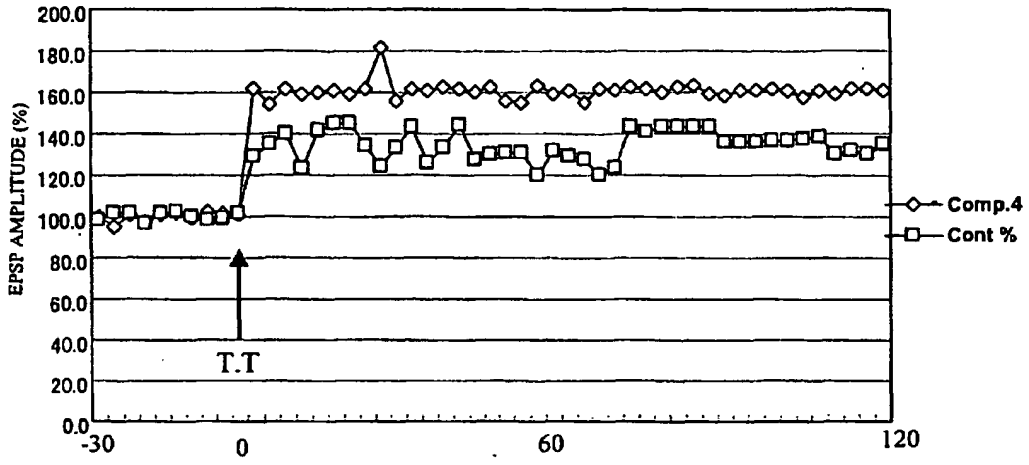
9. The medicament according to claim 8, wherein E is a 2,5-di-substituted phenyl group wherein at least one of said substituents is trifluoromethyl group, or a 3,5-di-substituted phenyl group wherein at least one of said substituents is trifluoromethyl group.

10. The medicament according to claim 9, wherein E is 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group.

11. The medicament according to any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein E is a monocyclic or a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compound wherein said heteroaryl group is① a fused polycyclic heteroaryl group wherein the ring which binds directly to -CONH- group in the formula (I) is a benzene ring, ② unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group, or③ unsubstituted benzothiazol-2-yl group is excluded.

12. The medicament according to claim 11, wherein E is a 5-membered monocyclic heteroaryl group which may be substituted, provided that the compound wherein said heteroaryl group is unsubstituted thiazol-2-yl group is excluded.

Fig.1


200.0
180.0
160.0
140.0
120.0
100.0
80.0
60.0
40.0
20.0
0.0
EPSP AMPLITUDE (%)
T.T
-30
0
60
120
Comp.4
Cont %

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP03/07128

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
Int.Cl[7] A61K31/167, 31/17, 31/18, 31/235, 31/277, 31/381, 31/40, 31/402, 31/404, 31/415, 31/4164, 31/421, 331/422, 31/426, 31/427, 31/433, 31/437, 31/44, 31/4406, 31/4418, 31/445, 31/4453, 31/451,
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
Int.Cl[7] A61K31/167, 31/17, 31/18, 31/235, 31/277, 31/381, 31/40, 31/402, 31/404, 31/415, 31/4164, 31/421, 331/422, 31/426, 31/427, 31/433, 31/437, 31/44, 31/4406, 31/4418, 31/445, 31/4453, 31/451,

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
CAPLUS(STN), CAOLD(STN), REGISTRY(STN), MEDLINE(STN)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X Y	WO 93/24115 A1 (MCGEER, P.L.), 09 December, 1993 (09.12.93), Page 12 & US 5192753 A & EP 642336 A1 & JP 07-506559 A	1,3,4,11,12 5-10
X Y	WO 99/24404 A1 (AMGEN INC.), 20 May, 1999 (20.05.99), Pages 51, 247 & US 6022884 A & EP 1029845 A1 & JP 2001-522834 A & US 6184237 B1 & US 6333341 B1 & US 2002/035094 A1 & US 6458813 B2	1,3,4,11,12 5-10

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
05 August, 2003 (05.08.03)	19 August, 2003 (19.08.03)
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ Japanese Patent Office Facsimile No.	Authorized officer Telephone No.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP03/07128

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X Y	WO 96/17832 A1 (WANER-LAMBERT CO.), 13 June, 1996 (13.06.96), Pages 2, 27 & US 5721234 A & AU 9641522 A	1-5,11 6-10,12
X Y	WO 01/98290 A1 (PHARMACIA & UPJOHN S.P.A.), 27 December, 2001 (27.12.01), Pages 48, 57 & US 64114013 A & EP 1294707 A1	1,3-6,11,12 7-10
X Y	DUMAS, J., "Synthesis and structure-activity relationships of novel small molecule cathepsin D inhibitors", Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters, (1999), Vol.9, No.17, pages 2531 to 2536	1,3-6,11 7-10,12
X Y	EP 1205478 A1 (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES), 15 May, 2002 (15.05.02), Pages 70, 104 & JP 2001-14690 A & WO 01/10865 A1	1,3-6,11,12 7-10
X Y	EP 483881 A1 (MERRELL DOW PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.), 06 May 1992 (06.05.92), Pages 15, 89 & JP 07-033737 A & US 5189054 A & US 5491153 A & US 5675018 A & US 5703107 A	2-5,11 6-10,12
X Y	WO 98/20864 A2 (UNIVERSITA' DEGLI STUDI DI BRESCIA - DIPARTIMEIPARTIMENTO DI SCIENZE BIOMEDICHE), 22 May, 1998 (22.05.98), Page 17 (Family: none)	2-4,11,12 5-10
X Y	UPADHYAY, P., "Synthesis and pharmacological evaluation of some new imidazolinones as anticonvulsants", Indian Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry, (1991), Vol.1, No.2, pages 71 to 74	2-5,7,11,12 6,8-10
X Y	LADVA, K., "Oxadiazoles. Part XV. Synthesis and biological activities of substituted 1,3,4-oxadiazole derivatives", Indian Journal of Chemistry, Section B: Organic Chemistry Including Medicinal Chemistry, (1996), Vol.35B, No.10, pages 1062 to 1066	2-5,7,11,12 6,8-10
Y	WO 99/65449 A2 (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP.), 23 December, 1999 (23.12.99), Pages 23 to 27 & JP 2002-518307 A & EP 1085848 A1	1-10

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP03/07128

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 00/03991 A1 (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES), 27 January, 2000 (27.01.00), Pages 26 to 32 & JP 2002-520395 A & EP 1095021 A1	1,3-10
Y	US 4661630 A (EIZAI CO., Ltd.), 28 April, 1987 (28.04.87), Columns 3 to 4 & JP 59-118750 A & DE 3346814 A1 & FR 2538386 A & GB 2133006 A	2-10
P,X	WO 02/49632 A1 (Institute of Medicinal Molecular Design Inc.), 27 June, 2002 (27.06.02), Full text & AU 2268302 A	1-12

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP03/07128

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-12
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

(See extra sheet)

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Claim 1 relates to a preventive and/or therapeutic drug for Alzheimer's disease, containing a compound represented by the general formula (I) as the active ingredient, while claim 2 relates to a preventive and/or therapeutic drug for epilepsy, containing a compound represented by the general formula (I) as the active ingredient.

The matter common to claims 1 and 2 is a drug containing a compound represented by the general formula (I) as the active ingredient, but such drugs are disclosed in documents (see WO 01/12588 A1, WO 99/65449 A1, and so on), being not novel. Thus, drugs containing compounds represented by the general formula (I) as (continued to extra sheet)

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☒ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP03/07128

Continuation of A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
(International Patent Classification (IPC))

Int.Cl[7] 31/454, 31/47, 31/496, 31/4965, 31/498, 31/505, 31/5375, 31/5377, 31/695, A61P25/08, 25/28, 43/00

(According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC)

Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED
Minimum Documentation Searched(International Patent Classification (IPC))

Int.Cl[7] 31/454, 31/47, 31/496, 31/4965, 31/498, 31/505, 31/5375, 31/5377, 31/695, A61P25/08, 25/28, 43/00

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Continuation of Box No.I-2 of continuation of first sheet(1)

The active ingredients of pharmaceutical compositions of claims 1-12 include an extremely wide range of compounds, and it is difficult to make complete search on all of them. Further, only a few of the active ingredients of pharmaceutical compositions of claims 1-12 are supported by the description within the meaning of PCT Article 6 and disclosed in the description within the meaning of PCT Article 5.

Thus, claims 1-12 and the description do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that a meaningful search cannot be carried out.

In this international search report, therefore, prior art search on the inventions of claims 1-12 has been made within a reasonable effort on the basis of compounds concretely disclosed in the description.

Continuation of Box No.II of continuation of first sheet(1)

the active ingredient are still a matter of prior art, and the common matter is not a special technical feature.

Further, there is no other matter which is common to all of the claims and is considered as a special technical feature. This international application contains two inventions.